

# **CELANESE CORP**

## FORM S-3ASR

(Automatic shelf registration statement of securities of well-known seasoned issuers)

## Filed 04/29/11

Address 222 W. LAS COLINAS BLVD., SUITE 900N

IRVING, TX, 75039-5421

Telephone 972-443-4000

CIK 0001306830

Symbol CE

SIC Code 2820 - Plastic Material, Synthetic Resin/Rubber, Cellulos (No Glass)

Industry Commodity Chemicals

Sector Basic Materials

Fiscal Year 12/31



<b>Table of Contents</b>		

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## **CELANESE CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

98-0420726

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

## CELANESE US HOLDINGS LLC

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

20-1206848

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Co-registrants are listed on Schedule A hereto.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 (972) 443-4000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrants' principal executive offices)

James R. Peacock III

Vice President, Deputy General Counsel and Assistant Corporate Secretary

Celanese Corporation 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 (972) 443-4000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With a copy to:
Andrew L. Fabens, Esq.
Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
200 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10166-0193
(212) 351-4000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.  $\Box$ 

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the

Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\square$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☑ Accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer □ Smaller reporting company □

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Proposed Proposed maximum maximum Amount to be offering price aggregate Amount of Title of each class of securities to be registered registered per unit offering price registration fee Series A Common Stock (par value \$0.0001 per share) and Preferred Stock (par value \$0.01 per share) of Celanese Corporation (1) Debt Securities of Celanese US Holdings LLC and Guarantees of Debt Securities(2)

An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be offered at indeterminate prices. There is also being registered hereby such indeterminate number of shares of Series A common stock and preferred stock as may be issued pursuant to anti-dilution provisions of registered securities, or upon conversion or exchange of debt securities of Celanese US Holdings or preferred stock, in accordance with the terms of such registered securities, as the case may be. In addition, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), the securities registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of securities as may be issuable with respect to the securities

being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions. The Registrants are deferring payment of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 456(b) and are omitting this information in reliance on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act.

(2) The debt securities will be guaranteed by Celanese Corporation, which is the parent of Celanese US Holdings LLC, and may be guaranteed by the direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Celanese US Holdings LLC listed on the following page. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no separate fee for the guarantees is payable.

## $Schedule\ A-Subsidiary\ Guarantors$

The following direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Celanese US Holdings LLC may guarantee the debt securities issued hereunder and are co-registrants with Celanese Corporation and Celanese US Holdings LLC under this registration statement.

Name	Jurisdiction of Formation	I.R.S. Employer Identification No.
Celanese Americas LLC	Delaware	22-1862783
Celanese Acetate LLC	Delaware	56-2051387
Celanese Chemicals, Inc.	Delaware	13-2916623
Celanese Fibers Operations LLC	Delaware	13-3373680
CNA Holdings LLC	Delaware	13-5568434
Celanese International Corporation	Delaware	75-2622529
Celtran, Inc.	Delaware	56-0818166
CNA Funding LLC	Delaware	22-3847453
KEP Americas Engineering Plastics, LLC	Delaware	22-3537574
Ticona Fortron Inc.	Delaware	22-3140276
Ticona Polymers, Inc.	Delaware	13-3313358
Ticona LLC	Delaware	22-3546190
Celanese Global Relocation LLC	Delaware	41-2243055
Celanese Ltd.	Texas	75-2622526

**PROSPECTUS** 



## **Celanese Corporation**

SERIES A COMMON STOCK PREFERRED STOCK GUARANTEES OF DEBT SECURITIES

# Celanese US Holdings LLC

**DEBT SECURITIES** 

Celanese Corporation and/or Celanese US Holdings LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Celanese Corporation, may offer from time to time to sell one or more of the securities described in this prospectus separately or together in any combination. The direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Celanese US Holdings LLC that are identified as co-registrants in the registration statement containing this prospectus may guarantee the debt securities of Celanese US Holdings LLC.

Each time we offer securities using this prospectus, we will provide specific terms and offering prices in supplements to this prospectus. The prospectus supplements may also add, update or change the information contained in this prospectus and will also describe the specific manner in which we will offer these securities. You should carefully read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including the information incorporated by reference, prior to investing in our securities.

We may offer and sell the securities on a continuous or delayed basis directly to investors or through underwriters, dealers or agents, or through a combination of these methods. The names of any underwriters, dealers or agents will be included in a prospectus supplement. If any agents, dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth any commissions or discounts.

Celanese Corporation's Series A common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CE."

The principal executive offices of Celanese Corporation and Celanese US Holdings LLC are located at 1601 West LBJ Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75234, and the telephone number for each is (972) 443-4000.

Investing in our securities involves risks. We discuss risk factors relating to our company in filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including under "Risk Factors" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our subsequent periodic filings. The prospectus supplement relating to a particular offering of securities may discuss certain risks of investing in those securities. You should carefully consider these risk factors and risks before deciding to purchase any securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is April 29, 2011.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Information About This Prospectus	1
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	1
Where You Can Find More Information	2
Incorporation by Reference	3
Our Company	3
Subsidiary Guarantors	3
Use of Proceeds	4
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	4
Description of Capital Stock	4
Description of Debt Securities and Guarantees	8
Plan of Distribution	16
Validity of the Securities	16
Experts	16
EX-4.6	
EX-4.7	
EX-5.1	
EX-12.1	
EX-23.2	
EX-23.3	
EX-23.4	
EX-24.1	
EX-25.1	
EX-25.2	

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a "well-known seasoned issuer" as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), using a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities offered by us. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus; accordingly, to the extent inconsistent, information in this prospectus is superseded by the information in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement to be attached to the front of this prospectus may describe, as applicable: the terms of the securities offered, the initial public offering price, the price paid for the securities by any underwriters, net proceeds, the plan of distribution and the other specific terms related to the offering of the securities.

You should rely only on the information in this prospectus, and any supplement to this prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell the securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date indicated on the front cover of these documents or the date of the document incorporated by reference. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and other information contained in the prospectus and any prospectus supplement may have changed since that date.

As used throughout this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires or indicates:

- "Celanese" means Celanese Corporation, and not its subsidiaries;
- "Celanese US" means Celanese US Holdings LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Celanese, and not its subsidiaries; and
- "Company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Celanese and its subsidiaries, including Celanese US, on a consolidated basis.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain parts of this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, and the documents incorporated by reference contain forward-looking statements, as defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act, Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate to matters of a strictly factual or historical nature and generally discuss or relate to forecasts, estimates or other expectations regarding future events. Generally, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "plan," "project," "may," "can," "could," "might," "will" and similar expressions, as they relate to us, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements reflect our current views and beliefs with respect to future events at the time that the statements are made, are not historical facts or guarantees of future performance and are subject to significant risks, uncertainties and other factors that are difficult to predict and many of which are outside of our control. Further, certain forward-looking statements are based upon assumptions as to future events that may not prove to be accurate and, accordingly, should not have undue reliance placed upon them.

The following factors could cause our actual results to differ materially from those results, performance or achievements that may be expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. These factors include, among other things:

- changes in general economic, business, political and regulatory conditions in the countries or regions in which we operate;
- the length and depth of product and industry business cycles particularly in the automotive, electrical, textiles, electronics and construction industries;

- changes in the price and availability of raw materials, particularly changes in the demand for, supply of, and market
  prices of ethylene, methanol, natural gas, wood pulp and fuel oil and the prices for electricity and other energy
  sources:
- the ability to pass increases in raw material prices on to customers or otherwise improve margins through price increases;
- the ability to maintain plant utilization rates and to implement planned capacity additions and expansions;
- the ability to reduce or maintain at their current levels production costs and improve productivity by implementing technological improvements to existing plants;
- increased price competition and the introduction of competing products by other companies;
- changes in the degree of intellectual property and other legal protection afforded to our products or technologies;
- costs and potential disruption or interruption of production due to accidents or other unforeseen events or delays in construction of facilities;
- potential liability for remedial actions and increased costs under existing or future environmental regulations, including those relating to climate change;
- potential liability resulting from pending or future litigation, or from changes in the laws, regulations or policies of governments or other governmental activities in the countries in which we operate;
- changes in currency exchange rates and interest rates;
- our level of indebtedness, which could diminish our ability to raise additional capital to fund operations or limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or the chemicals industry; and
- various other factors, both referenced and not referenced in this prospectus.

Additional information regarding these and other factors may be contained in our filings with the SEC incorporated herein by reference, especially on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K. Many of these factors are macroeconomic in nature and are, therefore, beyond our control. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, our actual results, performance or achievements may vary materially from those described in this prospectus as anticipated, believed, estimated, expected, intended, planned or projected. Except as required by law, we neither intend nor undertake any obligation, and disclaim any duty to update these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of their respective dates.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our filings with the SEC are available at the SEC's EDGAR website at www.sec.gov. You may read and copy any document that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at the following address:

100 F Street, N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549

You can call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the Public Reference Room. Our SEC filings are also available at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005. For further information on obtaining copies of our public filings at the NYSE, you can call (212) 656-5060.

We also make available free of charge on or through our website, www.celanese.com, our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our Internet website is not part of this prospectus.

#### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information that we file with them. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to information and documents that we have filed with the SEC. Any information that we refer to in this manner is considered part of this prospectus. Information that we later provide to the SEC, and which is deemed "filed" with the SEC, will automatically update information previously filed with the SEC, and may replace information in this prospectus and information previously filed with the SEC. We specifically are incorporating by reference the following documents (other than, in each case, documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010, filed with the SEC on February 11, 2011;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2011, filed with the SEC on April 26, 2011;
- our current reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 6, 2011, February 15, 2011 (Item 5.02 information only), April 7, 2011, and April 25, 2011; and
- the description of our Series A common stock, par value \$0.0001, contained in our Form 8-A filed on January 18, 2005.

We also incorporate by reference any future filings we make with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act until we sell all of the securities registered by this registration statement, with the exception of any information furnished to, and not deemed file with, the SEC.

You may request a free copy of any documents referred to above, including exhibits specifically incorporated by reference in those documents, by contacting us at the following address and telephone number:

Celanese Corporation Attention: Investor Relations 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 Telephone: (972) 443-4000

#### **OUR COMPANY**

We are a global technology and specialty materials company. We are one of the world's largest producers of acetyl products, which are intermediate chemicals, for nearly all major industries, as well as a leading global producer of high performance engineered polymers that are used in a variety of high-value applications. For more information about our business, please refer to the "Business" section in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

#### SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

Our subsidiary co-registrants, which we refer to as "subsidiary guarantors," may fully and unconditionally guarantee any series of debt securities offered by this prospectus and related prospectus supplement. The applicable prospectus supplement for that series of debt securities will describe the terms of the guarantee by the subsidiary guarantors. The subsidiary guarantors are U.S. subsidiaries which are all direct or indirect, wholly-owned subsidiaries of Celanese US.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as may be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from any sale of the securities for general corporate purposes, including repayment or refinancing of debt, acquisitions, working capital, capital expenditures and repurchases and redemptions of securities.

#### RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth information regarding our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods shown. In calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent the sum of (i) earnings (loss) from continuing operations before taxes, (ii) income distributions from equity method investees, (iii) amortization of capitalized interest and (iv) total fixed charges, minus equity in net earnings of affiliates. Fixed charges represent the sum of (i) interest expense, (ii) capitalized interest, (iii) the estimated interest portion of rent expense, (iv) cumulative preferred stock dividends and (v) guaranteed payments to minority stockholders.

Three Months					
Ended March 31,		Year Er	ided Decei	mber 31,	
2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
4.0	2.9	1.9	2.4	2.3	2.6

Ratio of earnings to fixed charges

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a summary of select provisions of Celanese's capital stock, as well as other certain provisions of Celanese's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (Charter) and Third Amended and Restated By-laws (By-laws). The descriptions set forth below are qualified in their entirety by reference to the relevant provisions of the Charter and By-laws, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### **Authorized Capitalization**

As of March 31, 2011, Celanese's authorized capital stock consisted of (i) 500,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, consisting of 400,000,000 shares of Series A common stock (Common Stock) of which 178,384,999 shares were issued and 156,046,321 shares were outstanding, and 100,000,000 shares of Series B common stock of which none were issued and outstanding, and (ii) 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of which none were issued and outstanding. Following the payment of a special dividend to holders of Celanese Series B common stock in April 2005, all of the then outstanding shares of Series B common stock automatically converted into shares of Celanese Series A common stock pursuant to our Charter.

#### Common Stock

*Voting Rights.* Holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters with respect to which the holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote. The holders of Common Stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Dividend Rights. Holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive dividends if, as and when dividends are declared from time to time by Celanese's board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, after payment of dividends required to be paid on outstanding preferred stock, as described below, if any. The Company's senior credit facilities and indentures impose restrictions on its ability to declare dividends with respect to Celanese's Common Stock. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions and factors that the board of directors may deem relevant.

Liquidation Rights. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive ratably the assets available for distribution to the stockholders after payment of liabilities and accrued but unpaid dividends and liquidation preferences on any outstanding preferred stock.

Other Matters. The Common Stock has no preemptive rights and, if fully paid, is not subject to further calls or assessment by Celanese. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Common Stock. All shares of Celanese's outstanding Common Stock are fully paid and non-assessable, and the shares of Celanese's

Common Stock offered under this registration statement, upon payment and delivery in accordance with the underwriting agreement, will be fully paid and non-assessable.

## Preferred Stock

Celanese's Charter authorizes the board of directors to establish one or more series of preferred stock and to determine, with respect to any series of preferred stock, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series, which the board of directors may, except where otherwise provided in the preferred stock designation, increase (but not above the total number of authorized shares of the class) or decrease (but not below the number of shares then outstanding);
- whether dividends, if any, will be cumulative or non-cumulative and the dividend rate of the series;
- the dates at which dividends, if any, will be payable;
- the redemption rights and price or prices, if any, for shares of the series;
- the terms and amounts of any sinking fund provided for the purchase or redemption of shares of the series;
- the amounts payable on shares of the series in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the affairs of Celanese;
- whether the shares of the series will be convertible into shares of any other class or series, or any other security, of
  Celanese or any other corporation, and, if so, the specification of the other class or series or other security, the
  conversion price or prices or rate or rates, any rate adjustments, the date or dates as of which the shares will be
  convertible and all other terms and conditions upon which the conversion may be made;
- · restrictions on the issuance of shares of the same series or of any other class or series; and
- the voting rights, if any, of the holders of the series.

## Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Our Charter and By-laws

Certain provisions of Celanese's Charter and By-laws, which are summarized in the following paragraphs, may have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

## Classified Board of Directors

Celanese's Charter provides that the board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with the classes to be as nearly equal in number as possible. The members of each class serve for a three-year term. As a result, approximately one-third of the board of directors will be elected each year. The classification of directors will have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of the board of directors. Celanese's Charter and the By-laws provide that the number of directors will be fixed from time to time pursuant to a resolution adopted by the board of directors, but must consist of not less than seven or more than fifteen directors.

## Removal of Directors

Celanese's Charter and By-laws provide that directors may be removed only for cause and only upon the affirmative vote of holders of at least 80% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. In addition, Celanese's Charter also provides that any newly created directorships and any vacancies on the board of directors will be filled only by the affirmative vote of the majority of remaining directors.

## No Cumulative Voting

The Delaware General Corporation Law (DGCL) provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless the charter provides otherwise. Celanese's Charter does not expressly provide for cumulative voting.

## Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders; Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Celanese's Charter provides that a special meeting of stockholders may be called at any time only by the chairman of the board of directors, the board or a committee of the board of directors which has been granted such authority by the board.

The DGCL permits stockholder action by written consent unless otherwise provided by a company's charter. Celanese's Charter precludes stockholder action by written consent.

### Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

Celanese's By-laws provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their proposal in writing to the corporate secretary.

Generally, to be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received at Celanese's principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date on which the proxy materials for the previous year's annual meeting were first mailed. Celanese's By-laws also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions may impede stockholders' ability to bring matters before an annual meeting of stockholders or make nominations for directors at an annual meeting of stockholders.

## Supermajority Provisions

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless the certificate of incorporation requires a greater percentage. Celanese's Charter provides that the following provisions in the Charter and By-laws may be amended only by a vote of at least 80% of the voting power of all of the outstanding shares of our stock entitled to vote in the election of directors, voting together as a single class:

- classified board (the election and term of directors);
- the resignation and removal of directors;
- the provisions regarding stockholder action by written consent;
- the ability to call a special meeting of stockholders being vested solely in the chairman of the board of directors, the board of directors, or a committee of the board of directors (if duly authorized to call special meetings);
- filling of vacancies on the board of directors and newly created directorships;
- the advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations; and
- the amendment provision requiring that the above provisions be amended only with an 80% supermajority vote.

In addition, Celanese's Charter grants the board of directors the authority to amend and repeal the By-laws without a stockholder vote in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware or Celanese's Charter.

## Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Celanese's Charter includes a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for actions taken as a director, except for liability:

- for breach of duty of loyalty;
- · for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the DGCL (unlawful dividends or stock repurchases and redemptions); or
- for transactions from which the director derived improper personal benefit.

Celanese's Charter and By-laws provide that the company must indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. Celanese is also expressly authorized to advance certain expenses (including

attorneys' fees and disbursements and court costs) and carry directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in Celanese's Charter and By-laws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit the company and its stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of Celanese's directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

#### Delaware Anti-takeover Statute

Section 203 of the DGCL applies to Celanese. Under certain circumstances, Section 203 limits the ability of an interested stockholder to effect various business combinations with Celanese for a three-year period following the time that such stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. For purposes of Section 203, a "business combination" is broadly defined to include mergers, asset sales and other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within the immediately preceding three years did own, 15% or more of Celanese's voting stock.

An interested stockholder may not engage in a business combination transaction with Celanese within the three-year period unless:

- before the stockholder became an interested stockholder, the board approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction in which the stockholder became an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of Celanese's voting stock (excluding shares owned by officers, directors or certain employee stock purchase plans); or
- at or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Computershare Trust Company, N.A. is the transfer agent and registrar for Celanese's Common Stock.

### Listing

Celanese's Common Stock is listed on the NYSE under the symbol "CE."

#### **Authorized but Unissued Capital Stock**

The DGCL does not require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares. However, the listing requirements of the NYSE, which would apply so long as Celanese's Common Stock is listed on the NYSE, require stockholder approval of certain issuances equal to or exceeding 20% of the then-outstanding voting power or then outstanding number of shares of Common Stock. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings, to raise additional capital or to facilitate acquisitions.

One of the effects of the existence of unissued and unreserved common stock may be to enable Celanese's board of directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management, which issuance could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, and thereby protect the continuity of management and possibly deprive the stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES AND GUARANTEES

The following is a general description of the debt securities that we may offer from time to time. The particular terms of the debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and the extent, if any, to which the general provisions described below may apply to those securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. As you read this section, please remember that the specific terms of a debt security as described in the applicable prospectus supplement will supplement and may modify or replace the general terms described in this section. If there are any differences between the applicable prospectus supplement and this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement will control. As a result, the statements we make in this section may not apply to the debt security you purchase.

The registered holder of any debt security will be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered holders will have rights under the applicable indenture.

#### General

The debt securities that we may offer will be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. Any senior debt securities will be issued under an indenture, which we refer to as the senior indenture, to be entered into between us and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement. Any subordinated debt securities will be issued under a different indenture, which we refer to as the subordinated indenture, to be entered into between us and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement. We refer to both the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture as the indentures, and to each of the trustees under the indentures as a trustee. In addition, the indentures may be supplemented or amended as necessary to set forth the terms of the debt securities issued under the indentures. You should read the indentures, including any amendments or supplements, carefully to fully understand the terms of the debt securities. The terms of the debt securities will include those stated in the indentures and those made part of the indentures by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

Any senior debt securities that Celanese US may issue will be our unsubordinated obligations. They will rank equally with each other and all of our other unsubordinated debt, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Any subordinated debt securities that Celanese US may issue will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of our senior debt. See "Ranking." The subordinated debt securities will rank equally with each other, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will indicate in each applicable prospectus supplement, as of the most recent practicable date, the aggregate amount of our outstanding debt that would rank senior to the subordinated debt securities.

The indentures will not limit the amount of debt securities that can be issued thereunder and will provide that debt securities of any series may be issued thereunder up to the aggregate principal amount that we may authorize from time to time. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the indentures will not limit the amount of other indebtedness or securities that Celanese US may issue. Celanese US may issue debt securities of the same series at more than one time and, unless prohibited by the terms of the series, we may reopen a series for issuances of additional debt securities without the consent of the holders of the outstanding debt securities of that series. All debt securities issued as a series, including those issued pursuant to any reopening of a series, will vote together as a single class.

Reference is made to the prospectus supplement for the following and other possible terms of each series of the debt securities with respect to which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the title of the debt securities;
- any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under the applicable indenture, except for debt securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, other debt securities of that series;
- the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the debt securities of the series is payable;
- the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, at which the debt securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any, including any procedures to vary or reset such rate

- or rates, and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the debt securities of the series shall be payable, where the debt securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon us with respect to the debt securities of such series and the applicable indenture may be served, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means if other than as set forth in the applicable indenture;
- the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the dates on which such interest will be payable or the
  manner of determination of such dates, and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is
  payable on any such dates;
- any trustees, authenticating agents or paying agents with respect to such series, if different from those set forth in the applicable indenture;
- the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods or defer the payment of interest and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, debt securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at our option;
- our obligation, if any, to redeem, purchase or repay debt securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions, including payments made in cash in anticipation of future sinking fund obligations, or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, debt securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- the form of the debt securities of the series including the form of the trustee's certificate of authentication for such series;
- if other than denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which the debt securities of the series shall be issuable:
- the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, debt securities
  of the series shall be payable;
- if the principal amount payable at the stated maturity of debt securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such stated maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the portion of the principal amount thereof that will be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof or upon any maturity other than the stated maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date, or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined;
- the terms of any repurchase or remarketing rights;
- if the debt securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a global security or securities, the type of global security to be issued; the terms and conditions, if different from those contained in the applicable indenture, upon which such global security or securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual securities in definitive registered form; the depositary for such global security or securities; and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such global security or securities in addition to or in lieu of the legends referred to in the indenture;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, and, if so,
  the terms and conditions upon which such debt securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the
  initial conversion or exchange price or rate or the method of calculation, how and when the conversion price or
  exchange ratio may be adjusted, whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at
  our option, the conversion or exchange period, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those
  described herein;

- any additional restrictive covenants or events of default that will apply to the debt securities of the series, or any
  changes to the restrictive covenants set forth in the applicable indenture that will apply to the debt securities of
  the series, which may consist of establishing different terms or provisions from those set forth in the applicable
  indenture or eliminating any such restrictive covenant or event of default with respect to the debt securities of
  the series:
- any provisions granting special rights to holders when a specified event occurs;
- if the amount of principal or any premium or interest on debt securities of a series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- any special tax implications of the debt securities, including provisions for original issue discount securities, if offered;
- whether and upon what terms debt securities of a series may be defeased if different from the provisions set forth in the applicable indenture;
- with regard to the debt securities of any series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the trustee;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be issued as unrestricted securities or restricted securities, and, if
  issued as restricted securities, the rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act in reliance on which
  they will be sold;
- any guarantees on the debt securities, supplemental to the guarantee by Celanese, and the terms and conditions upon which any guarantees, including the guarantee by Celanese, may be released or terminated;
- the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the debt securities of the series;
- any depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to debt securities of such series if other than those appointed in the applicable indenture;
- if the debt securities are subordinated debt securities, the subordination terms of the debt securities; and
- any and all additional, eliminated or changed terms that shall apply to the debt securities of the series, including
  any terms that may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations, including the Securities
  Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or advisable in connection with the marketing of debt
  securities of that series.

We will comply with Section 14(e) under the Exchange Act, to the extent applicable, and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act that may then be applicable, in connection with any obligation to purchase debt securities at the option of the holders thereof. Any such obligation applicable to a series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement relating thereto.

Unless otherwise described in a prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities, there will be no covenants or provisions contained in the indentures that may afford the holders of debt securities protection in the event that we enter into a highly leveraged transaction.

The statements made hereunder relating to the indentures and any debt securities that Celanese US may issue are summaries of certain provisions thereof and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all provisions of the indentures and the debt securities and the descriptions thereof, if different, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## **Payments on the Debt Securities**

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities will be payable at the office or agency maintained by Celanese US for such purposes; *provided* that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the debt securities represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of or held by The Depository Trust Company (DTC) or its nominee will be made through the facilities of DTC. Until otherwise designated by Celanese US, Celanese US's office or agency will be the office of the trustee maintained for such purpose.

## Paying Agent and Registrar for the Debt Securities

The trustee will initially act as paying agent and registrar. Celanese US may change the paying agent or registrar without prior notice to the holders, and Celanese US, Celanese or any of their subsidiaries may act as paying agent or registrar.

#### Transfer and Exchange

A holder may transfer or exchange debt securities in accordance with the applicable indenture. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. Celanese US will not be required to transfer or exchange any debt security selected for redemption or repurchase. Also, Celanese US will not be required to transfer or exchange any debt security for a period of 15 days before a selection of debt securities to be redeemed or repurchased.

#### Guarantees

The debt securities of any series will be guaranteed by Celanese and, to the extent specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, may be guaranteed by subsidiary guarantors. Each prospectus supplement will describe, as to the debt securities to which it relates, any guarantees by the subsidiary guarantors, including the terms of subordination, if any, of any such guarantee.

#### Ranking

#### Senior Debt Securities

Any series of senior debt securities will be general obligations of Celanese US that rank senior in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior debt securities. Any series of senior debt securities will rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future liabilities of Celanese US that are not so subordinated. Any series of senior unsecured debt securities will be effectively subordinated to all of Celanese US's secured indebtedness (to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness) and liabilities of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the series of senior debt securities.

#### Subordinated Debt Securities

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms and conditions, if any, upon which any series of subordinated debt securities is subordinated to debt securities of another series or to our other indebtedness. The terms will include a description of:

- the indebtedness ranking senior to the debt securities being offered;
- the restrictions, if any, on payments to the holders of the debt securities being offered while a default with respect to the senior indebtedness is continuing; and
- the provisions requiring holders of the debt securities being offered to remit some payments to the holders of senior indebtedness.

#### Redemption

If specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may redeem the debt securities of any series, as a whole or in part, at our option on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series, if any, in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we redeem the debt securities of any series, we also must pay accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption on such debt securities.

## **Certain Covenants**

#### Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

Neither Celanese US nor Celanese may, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into another person (whether or not Celanese US is the surviving person); or (2) sell, assign, transfer, convey or

otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another person; unless:

- (1) either: (a) Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be, is the surviving person; or (b) the person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of Celanese US or the United States, any state of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof (Celanese US or such person, as the case may be, hereinafter referred to as the Successor Company);
- (2) the Successor Company (if other than Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be) expressly assumes all the obligations of Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be, under the debt securities and the applicable indenture;
- (3) immediately after such transaction no default or Event of Default exists; and
- (4) Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the trustee a certificate from a responsible officer and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such amendment or supplement (if any) comply with the applicable indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for, Celanese US or Celanese, as the case may be, under the applicable indenture and the debt securities.

#### Reports

So long as any debt securities are outstanding, Celanese US shall file with the trustee, within 15 days after Celanese files with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the forgoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that Celanese may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Celanese US shall be deemed to have complied with the previous sentence to the extent that such information, documents and reports are filed with the SEC via EDGAR, or any successor electronic delivery procedure. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the trustee is for informational purposes only and the trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including Celanese US's compliance with any of its covenants under the applicable indenture (as to which the trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on officer's certificates).

#### **Events of Default and Remedies**

The following will be "Events of Default" with respect to debt securities of a particular series, except to the extent provided in the supplemental indenture or resolution of our board of directors pursuant to which a series of debt securities is issued:

- (1) Celanese US defaults in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the debt securities;
- (2) Celanese US defaults in the payment when due of interest on or with respect to the debt securities and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (3) Celanese US defaults in the performance of, or breaches any covenant, warranty or other agreement contained in the applicable indenture (other than a default in the performance or breach of a covenant, warranty or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1) or (2) above) and such default or breach continues for a period of 90 days after the notice specified below;
- (4) certain events of bankruptcy affecting Celanese US;
- (5) Celanese's guarantee with respect to such series of securities shall for any reason cease to be, or shall for any reason be asserted in writing by Celanese or Celanese US not to be, in full force and effect and enforceable in accordance with its terms except to the extent contemplated by the applicable indenture and such guarantee; or

(6) any other Event of Default provided in the applicable supplemental indenture or resolution of the board of directors under which such series of securities is issued or in the form of security for such series.

A default under one series of debt securities issued under the indenture will not necessarily be a default under another series of debt securities under the indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of a series of debt securities issued under such indenture of any default or event of default (except in any payment on the debt securities of such series) if the trustee considers it in the interest of the holders of the debt securities of that series to do so.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) above) for a series of debt securities shall occur and be continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of outstanding debt securities of that series may declare the principal of and accrued interest on such debt securities to be due and payable by notice in writing to Celanese US and the trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that it is a "notice of acceleration" (Acceleration Notice), and the same shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) above occurs and is continuing, then all unpaid principal of, and premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the outstanding debt securities shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the trustee or any holder of the debt securities.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of such series then outstanding may waive any existing default or Event of Default and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on such debt securities.

Holders of debt securities of any series may not enforce the applicable indenture or the debt securities of that series except as provided in the applicable indenture and under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. Subject to the provisions of the applicable indenture relating to the duties of the trustee, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the holders of the debt securities of any series, unless such holders have offered to the trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to all provisions of the applicable indenture and applicable law, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of a series of the then outstanding debt securities of such series issued under such indenture will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee.

Celanese US and Celanese will be required to deliver to the trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the indenture.

## No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of Celanese, Celanese US or any guarantor subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of Celanese, Celanese US or any guarantor subsidiary under the debt securities, the indenture, any guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder of debt securities by accepting a debt security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the debt securities. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

## Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture

The indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to a series of debt securities when either:

- (1) Celanese US has delivered to the trustee for cancellation all outstanding securities of such series, other than any securities that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid as provided in the indenture;
- (2) all outstanding securities of such series have become due and payable or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and Celanese US or Celanese shall have irrevocably deposited with the trustee as trust funds the entire amount, in funds or governmental obligations, or a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all securities of such series; or

(3) Celanese US has properly fulfilled any other means of satisfaction and discharge that may be set forth in the terms of the securities of such series.

In each case, Celanese US will also pay all other sums payable by it under the indenture with respect to the securities of such series.

#### **Defeasance**

The term defeasance means the discharge of some or all of Celanese US's obligations under the indenture. If Celanese US deposits with the trustee funds or government securities sufficient to make payments on any series of debt securities on the dates those payments are due and payable, then, at Celanese US's option, either of the following will occur:

- (1) Celanese US and Celanese will be discharged from obligations with respect to the debt securities of such series (legal defeasance); or
- (2) Celanese US and Celanese will no longer have any obligation to comply with the restrictive covenants under the indenture, and the related events of default will no longer apply to us (covenant defeasance).

If Celanese US defeases any series of debt securities, the holders of the defeased debt securities of such series will not be entitled to the benefits of the indenture under which such series was issued, except for Celanese US's obligation to register the transfer or exchange of the debt securities of such series, replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities or maintain paying agencies and hold moneys for payment in trust. In the case of covenant defeasance, Celanese US's obligation to pay principal, premium and interest on the debt securities of such series will also survive. Celanese US will be required to deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities of such series to recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. If Celanese US elects legal defeasance, that opinion of counsel must be based upon a ruling from the United States Internal Revenue Service or a change in law to that effect.

#### Amendment, Supplement and Waiver

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, an indenture or the debt securities of any series issued thereunder may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of each series at the time outstanding that is affected voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, debt securities), and any existing default or compliance with any provision of the indenture or the debt securities of any series issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of each series of debt securities at the time outstanding that is affected voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, debt securities).

Without the consent of each holder affected thereby, an amendment or waiver may not (with respect to any debt securities held by a non-consenting holder):

- reduce the amount of debt securities of any series whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on the debt securities of any series;
- (3) reduce the principal or change the stated maturity of any debt securities of any series;
- (4) reduce any premium payable on the redemption of any debt security or change the time at which any debt security may or must be redeemed;
- (5) make payments on any debt security payable in currency other than as originally stated in such debt security;
- (6) impair the holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on any debt security;
- (7) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of the debt securities of any series necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture under which such debt securities were issued or to make any change in this provision for modification; or

(8) waive a continuing default or event of default regarding any payment on the debt securities of any series.

Notwithstanding the preceding, without the consent of any holder of debt securities, Celanese US, Celanese and the trustee may amend or supplement an indenture or the applicable debt securities issued thereunder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for the assumption of the obligations of Celanese or Celanese US under the indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or transfer of substantially all of the assets of Celanese US or Celanese, as applicable;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities;
- (4) to provide any security for or guarantees of the debt securities or for the addition of an additional obligor on the debt securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, if applicable;
- (6) to add covenants that would benefit the holders of any outstanding series of debt securities or to surrender any rights of Celanese US or Celanese under the indenture;
- (7) to add additional Events of Default with respect to any series of debt securities;
- (8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall not become effective with respect to any outstanding debt security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;
- (9) to provide for the issuance of and establish forms and terms and conditions of a new series of debt securities;
- (10) to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of the debt securities;
- (11) to issue additional debt securities of any series; provided that such additional debt securities have the same terms as, and be deemed part of the same series as, the applicable series of debt securities to the extent required under the indenture;
- (12) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder of outstanding debt securities in any material respect; or
- (13) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee with respect to the debt securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trust by more than one trustee.

## **Concerning the Trustee**

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee will be required to use the degree of care and skill of a prudent man in the conduct of his own affairs. The trustee will become obligated to exercise any of its powers under the indenture at the request of any of the holders of any debt securities issued under the indenture only after those holders have furnished the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it.

If the trustee becomes a creditor of ours, it will be subject to limitations in the indenture on its rights to obtain payment of claims or to realize on certain property received for any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions with us. If, however, it acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict, resign or obtain an order from the SEC permitting it to remain as trustee.

## **Governing Law**

The indentures, the debt securities and the guarantees will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus in any of the following ways:

- directly to one or more purchasers;
- · through agents;
- through underwriters, brokers or dealers; or
- through a combination of any of these methods of sale.

We will identify the specific plan of distribution, including any underwriters, brokers, dealers, agents or direct purchasers and their compensation in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### VALIDITY OF THE SECURITIES

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, New York, New York, has rendered an opinion with respect to the validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus. We have filed the opinion as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. If the validity of any securities is also passed upon by counsel for the underwriters of an offering of those securities, that counsel will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to that offering.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2010, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The audit report covering the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2010 refers to the adoption of certain new accounting standards.

The financial statements of CTE Petrochemicals Company as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010, incorporated in this Prospectus by reference from Celanese Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report, which is incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements have been so incorporated in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of National Methanol Company (Ibn Sina) as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010, incorporated in this Prospectus by reference from Celanese Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 have been audited by Deloitte & Touche Bakr Abulkhair & Co, independent auditors, as stated in their report, which is incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements have been so incorporated in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.



# **Celanese Corporation**

SERIES A COMMON STOCK
PREFERRED STOCK
GUARANTEES OF DEBT SECURITIES

# Celanese US Holdings LLC

**DEBT SECURITIES** 

**PROSPECTUS** 

April 29, 2011

## PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses payable in connection with the distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts are estimated.

	Amount
SEC registration fee	\$ (1)
Legal fees and expenses	(2)
Printing fees and expenses	(2)
Trustee fees and expenses	(2)
Blue Sky fees and expenses	(2)
Accounting fees and expenses	(2)
Rating agency fees	(2)
Miscellaneous expenses	(2)
Total	\$ (2)

- (1) To be deferred pursuant to Rule 456(b) and calculated in connection with the offering of securities under this registration statement pursuant to Rule 457(r).
- (2) An estimate of the aggregate amount of these expenses will be reflected in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

## **Celanese Corporation**

Celanese Corporation is a Delaware corporation. Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (DGCL) provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the DGCL provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person acted in any of the capacities set forth above, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the court shall deem proper.

Further subsections of DGCL Section 145 provide that:

(1) to the extent a present or former director or officer of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of Section 145 or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified

- against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith:
- (2) the indemnification and advancement of expenses provided for pursuant to Section 145 shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise; and
- (3) the corporation shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under Section 145.

Section 145 of the DGCL makes provision for the indemnification of officers and directors in terms sufficiently broad to indemnify officers and directors of Celanese Corporation under certain circumstances from liabilities (including reimbursement for expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Celanese Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws provide, in effect, that, to the fullest extent and under the circumstances permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL, Celanese Corporation will indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of Celanese Corporation or is or was serving at the request of Celanese Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation or enterprise. Celanese Corporation may, in its discretion, similarly indemnify its employees and agents.

Celanese Corporation has established an Employee Indemnification Policy that provides that Celanese Corporation and its subsidiaries will indemnify and hold harmless each director and officer against any taxes, interest, penalties, reasonable expenses (including reasonable counsel fees), judgments, settlement costs, fines, liabilities, damages, fees or other charges assessed against, suffered, or incurred by such indemnified employee in any action, arbitration, audit, hearing, investigation, litigation, suit or claim (whether criminal, civil, or administrative) as a direct or indirect result of such indemnified employee's service (i) as an administrator, fiduciary, officer, trustee, custodian, agent, employee or other representative of any employee benefit plan sponsored by Celanese Corporation or its subsidiaries or (ii) as a director, manager or officer of any of Celanese Corporation's subsidiaries, unless it is finally judicially determined that: (a) the act, omission, or failure to act of the indemnified employee was material to the claim; and (b)(1) the act or omission was committed in bad faith or was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, or (2) the indemnified employee actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services. The Employee Indemnification Policy also provides for reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred in the investigation of any such matter.

To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, the By-laws of Celanese Corporation relieve its directors and officers, and directors and officers of affiliated subsidiaries, from expenses incurred in connection with a compelled action brought by or in the right of Celanese Corporation if such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner such director or officer reasonably believed to not be in or opposed to Celanese Corporation's best interests. However, the By-laws of Celanese Corporation provide that a director or officer shall not be indemnified for any claim, issue or matter as to which such director or officer is adjudged liable to Celanese Corporation unless, and only to the extent that, the Delaware Court of Chancery or the court in which such judgment is rendered determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses and costs as court deems proper.

In addition, Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL provides that a corporation is restricted from relieving its directors from personal liability to such corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of their fiduciary duty as directors (i) for a breach of the duty of loyalty, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith, or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) for willful or negligent violations of certain provisions in the DGCL imposing certain requirements with respect to stock repurchases, redemptions and dividends, or (iv) for any transactions from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Celanese Corporation currently maintains an insurance policy which, within the limits and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, covers certain expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by directors and officers in connection with proceedings that may be brought against them as a result of an act or omission committed or suffered while acting as a director or officer of Celanese Corporation.

### Celanese US Holdings LLC

Celanese US Holdings LLC is a Delaware limited liability company managed and operated by its sole member. Section 18-108 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (DLLCA) provides that, subject to such standards and restrictions, if any, as are set forth in its limited liability company agreement, a Delaware limited liability company may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever.

The limited liability company agreement of Celanese US Holdings LLC provides that its member and any officer of Celanese US Holdings LLC shall be entitled to indemnification for any loss, damage or claim incurred by the member or officer by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by the member or officer in good faith on behalf of Celanese US Holdings LLC and in a manner reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on the member or officer by the limited liability company agreement, except that the member or officer is not entitled to indemnification for any loss, damage or claim incurred by the member by reason of the member or officer's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

## Co-Registrants

Certain officers and other employees of Celanese Corporation serve at the request of Celanese Corporation as a director, officer, manager, employee or agent of the co-registrants, and thus may be entitled to indemnification under the provisions set forth above. In addition to potential indemnification by Celanese Corporation, the directors, officers, managers, employees and agents of the co-registrants are also entitled to indemnification and exculpation for certain monetary damages to the extent provided in the applicable co-registrant's organizational documents or under the laws under which the co-registrants are organized as described below. In addition, directors and officers of the co-registrants are entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Employee Indemnification Policy described above.

## Delaware Corporations

The co-registrants that are Delaware corporations are subject to the provisions of the DGCL described above with respect to Celanese Corporation. The certificates of incorporation and by-laws of these co-registrants provide, in effect, that, to the fullest extent and under the circumstances permitted by the DGCL, each co-registrant that is a Delaware corporation will indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether or not by or in the right of such co-registrant, and whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer or employee of such co-registrant, or is or was serving at the request of such co-registrant as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise.

## **Delaware Limited Liability Companies**

The co-registrants that are Delaware limited liability companies are each managed and operated by a board of managers appointed by the limited liability company's sole member. These co-registrants are subject to Section 18-108 of the DLLCA, which provides that, subject to such standards and restrictions, if any, as are set forth in its limited liability company agreement, a Delaware limited liability company may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever.

The limited liability company agreements of Celanese Americas LLC, Celanese Fibers Operations LLC, and CNA Holdings LLC, provide that each of these co-registrants shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, indemnify and hold harmless any person made or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a manager or officer of these co-registrants or is or was serving at the request of the these co-registrants as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. The aforementioned co-registrants may also indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any person made

or threatened to be made party to any proceeding by reason of the fact that such person is or was an employee or agent of the coregistrants, or is or was serving at their request as an employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

The limited liability company agreements of Celanese Acetate LLC, KEP Americas Engineering Plastics, LLC, and Ticona LLC provide that each of these co-registrants shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, indemnify any person who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was a manager, officer or employee of these co-registrants or, while a manager, officer or employee of the aforementioned co-registrants, is or was serving at the written request of these co-registrants as a director, officer, manager, employee or agent of another limited liability company or of a corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, non-profit entity, or any other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such indemnified person. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the aforementioned co-registrants are not required to provide indemnification to a person in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) commenced by such person if such proceeding (or part thereof) was not authorized by the sole member of such co-registrant.

The limited liability company agreement of CNA Funding LLC provides that it will indemnify and hold harmless the managers and officers of the company, and the respective officers, directors and employees of its members and managers from any claim, loss, expense, liability, action or damage resulting from any act or omission performed by or on behalf of the indemnified person in their capacity as member, manager or officer. However, the indemnified person will not be indemnified for any act or omission that violates the CNA Funding LLC limited liability company agreement or that constitutes fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct.

The limited liability company agreement of Celanese Global Relocation LLC provides that it will indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any person who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was a manager, officer or employee of Celanese Global Relocation LLC or, while a manager, officer or employee of the company serving at the written request of the company as a director, officer, manager, employee or agent of another limited liability company or of a corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by the indemnified person. Celanese Global Relocation LLC will indemnify the aforementioned persons in connection with a proceeding commenced by such person only if the commencement of such proceeding (or part thereof) by the person was authorized by its sole member.

#### Texas Limited Partnership

Celanese Ltd. is a Texas limited partnership that is managed and operated by the employees, officers and directors of its general partner, Celanese International Corporation. Chapter 8 of the Texas Business Organizations Code (TBOC) requires a limited partnership to indemnify a general partner or former general partner who incurs expenses in connection with a legal proceeding relating to such current or former general partner's position with the partnership. Indemnification is mandatory only if (i) the current or former general partner is wholly successful in the underlying legal proceeding, and (ii) such indemnification is not otherwise prohibited by a written partnership agreement.

Additionally, Chapter 8 permits a limited partnership to indemnify a general partner or former general partner who acted in good faith and reasonably believed that (i) the conduct was in the partnership's best interests (if performed in the general partner's official capacity), or (ii) the conduct was not opposed to the partnership's best interests (if performed outside of the general partner's official capacity). In the case of a criminal proceeding, indemnification is permitted only if the general partner did not have a reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful. Chapter 8 permits indemnification of a general partner without the necessity of indemnification provisions in the partnership agreement. In the absence of such provisions, however, the partnership must make the determination to indemnify a general partner according to the guidelines provided in Section 8.103 of the TBOC.

In all instances, Chapter 8 prohibits a limited partnership from indemnifying a general partner or former general partner in relation to a proceeding in which the general partner is found to be liable for (i) willful or intentional misconduct, (ii) breach of the duty of loyalty or (iii) an act or omission not in good faith constituting a breach of the general partner's duty to the partnership.

Chapter 8 provides that limited partners, employees and others who are not also general partners may be indemnified by provisions in the partnership agreement, by contract, by common law or through other action by the partnership's governing authority.

The Agreement of Limited Partnership of Celanese Ltd. instructs that the partnership shall indemnify its general partner and all persons acting on behalf of the general partner to the fullest extent permitted by Article 11 of the former Texas Revised Limited Partnership Act, which was replaced by the TBOC on January 1, 2010.

#### Item 16. Exhibits.

1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
4.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to
	Celanese's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 11, 2011).
4.2	Third Amended and Restated By-laws, effective as of October 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to
	Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 29, 2008).
4.3	Form of certificate of Series A common stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Celanese's
	Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-120187) filed with the SEC on January 13, 2005).
4.4*	Form of certificate of offered preferred stock.
4.5*	Form of certificate of designations for offered preferred stock.
4.6	Form of Senior Debt Securities Indenture.
4.7	Form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture.
4.8*	Forms of Debt Securities.
5.1	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.
12.1	Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
23.1	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
23.2	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm of Celanese Corporation.
23.3	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Auditors of CTE Petrochemicals Company.
23.4	Consent of Deloitte & Touche Bakr Abulkhair & Co., Independent Auditors of National Methanol Company.
24.1	Power of Attorney with respect to Celanese Corporation.
24.2	Powers of Attorney with respect to Celanese US Holdings LLC and the co-registrants (included on the
	signature pages of this registration statement).
25.1	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 for Senior Debt Securities.
25.2	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 for Subordinated Debt Securities.

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by an amendment hereto or as an exhibit to a report filed under the Exchange Act and incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:
  - (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
    - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of

- prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*Provided, however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrants pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424 (b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be this initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to that securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrants under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrants undertake that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrants pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrants will be sellers to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrants relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants or used or referred to by the undersigned registrants;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrants or their securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrants to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrants hereby undertake that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of Celanese Corporation's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, each appropriate registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Celanese Corporation certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas on April 29, 2011.

## CELANESE CORPORATION

**By:** /s/ Steven M. Sterin

Name: Steven M. Sterin

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief

Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons on April 29, 2011 in the capacities indicated below.

Signature	Title
*	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
David N. Weidman	(Principal Executive Officer); Director
/s/ Steven M. Sterin	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Steven M. Sterin	(Principal Financial Officer)
*	Senior Vice President, Finance
Christopher W. Jensen	(Principal Accounting Officer)
*	
James E. Barlett	Director
*	
David F. Hoffmeister	Director
*	
Martin G. McGuinn	Director
*	
Paul H. O'Neill	 Director
*	
Mark C. Rohr	Director
*	
Daniel S. Sanders	Director
*	
Farah M. Walters	Director
*	
John K. Wulff	Director

<sup>\*</sup> The undersigned does hereby sign this registration statement on behalf of the above-indicated director and/or officer of Celanese Corporation pursuant to a power of attorney executed by such director or officer. Copies of the powers of attorney are being filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission simultaneously herewith.

By: /s/ Steven M. Sterin

Name: Steven M. Sterin Attorney-in-Fact

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

#### CELANESE US HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ Christopher W. Jensen

Name: Christopher W. Jensen

Title: President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date	
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011	
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

#### CNA HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ Christopher W. Jensen

Name: Christopher W. Jensen

Title: President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Manager	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

#### CELANESE AMERICAS LLC

By: /s/ Christopher W. Jensen

Name: Christopher W. Jensen

Title: President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Manager	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

#### CELANESE CHEMICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Christopher W. Jensen

Name: Christopher W. Jensen

Title: Treasurer

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	President (Principal Executive Officer); Director	April 29, 2011
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### CELTRAN, INC.

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Director	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, each co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

# CELANESE INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION CELANESE LTD.

By: CELANESE INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION, its general partner

By: /s/ Douglas M. Madden

Name: Douglas M. Madden

Title: President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Douglas M. Madden Douglas M. Madden	President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Director	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

#### CELANESE ACETATE LLC

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Mats Bjoerkman  Mats Bjoerkman	Manager	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### CELANESE FIBERS OPERATIONS LLC

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard
Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Douglas M. Madden Douglas M. Madden	President and Manager (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Vice President (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### CNA FUNDING LLC

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Manager	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### TICONA LLC

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John R. Wardzel John R. Wardzel	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer); Manager	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### KEP AMERICAS ENGINEERING PLASTICS, LLC

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer)	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer); Manager	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, each co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

# TICONA FORTRON INC. TICONA POLYMERS, INC.

By: /s/ John W. Howard

Name: John W. Howard
Title: Vice President

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John R. Wardzel John R. Wardzel	Vice President (Principal Executive Officer); Director	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the co-registrant named below certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, as of April 29, 2011.

### CELANESE GLOBAL RELOCATION LLC

By: /s/ Steven M. Sterin

Name: Steven M. Sterin

Title: Vice President and Controller

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below on this registration statement on Form S-3 constitutes and appoints Christopher W. Jensen and John W. Howard, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the registration statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Vice President and Controller (Principal Executive Officer); Manager	April 29, 2011
/s/ John W. Howard John W. Howard	Vice President, Tax (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 29, 2011

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit	
Number	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
4.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Celanese's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 11, 2011).
4.2	Third Amended and Restated By-laws, effective as of October 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 29, 2008).
4.3	Form of certificate of Series A common stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Celanese's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-120187) filed with the SEC on January 13, 2005).
4.4*	Form of certificate of offered preferred stock.
4.5*	Form of certificate of designations for offered preferred stock.
4.6	Form of Senior Debt Securities Indenture.
4.7	Form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture.
4.8*	Forms of Debt Securities.
5.1	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.
12.1	Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
23.1	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
23.2	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm of Celanese Corporation.
23.3	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Auditors of CTE Petrochemicals Company.
23.4	Consent of Deloitte & Touche Bakr Abulkhair & Co., Independent Auditors of National Methanol Company.
24.1	Power of Attorney with respect to Celanese Corporation.
24.2	Powers of Attorney with respect to Celanese US Holdings LLC and the co-registrants (included on the signature pages of this registration statement).
25.1	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 for Senior Debt Securities.
25.2	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 for Subordinated Debt Securities.

 $<sup>\</sup>ast$  To be filed by an amendment hereto or as an exhibit to a report filed under the Exchange Act and incorporated herein by reference.

# Celanese US Holdings LLC as Issuer

**AND** 

**Celanese Corporation** as Parent Guarantor

**INDENTURE** 

Dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2011

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association

as Trustee

Senior Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I. DEFIN	IITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
	Definitions	1
	Other Definitions	5
	Rules of Construction	5
ARTICLE II. THE S		6
Section 2.1.	Issuable in Series	6
Section 2.2.	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	6
	Execution and Authentication	9
Section 2.4.	Registrar, Paying Agent and Transfer Agent	10
	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	11
	Securityholder Lists	11
	Transfer and Exchange	11
	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	12
Section 2.9.	Outstanding Securities	12
	. Treasury Securities	13
	. Temporary Securities	13
Section 2.12	. Cancellation	13
Section 2.13	. Global Securities	14
Section 2.14	. CUSIP Numbers	15
Section 2.15	. Form of Parent Guarantee	15
ARTICLE III. RED	EMPTION	16
Section 3.1.	Notice to Trustee; No Liability for Calculations	16
Section 3.2.	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	16
Section 3.3.	Notice of Redemption	17
Section 3.4.	Effect of Notice of Redemption	18
Section 3.5.	Deposit of Redemption Price	18
Section 3.6.	Securities Redeemed in Part	18
Section 3.7.	Sinking Fund	19
Section 3.8.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	19
Section 3.9.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	19
ARTICLE IV. COV	ENANTS	20
Section 4.1.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	20
Section 4.2.	Compliance Certificate	20
Section 4.3.	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	20
Section 4.4.	Corporate Existence	21
Section 4.5.	Reports	21
ARTICLE V. SUCC	CESSORS	21
Section 5.1.	Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets	21
ARTICLE VI. DEF	AULTS AND REMEDIES	22
Section 6.1.	Events of Default	22
Section 6.2.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	23
Section 6.3.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	24
Section 6.4.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	24

	Section 6.5.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	25
	Section 6.6.	Application of Money Collected	25
	Section 6.7.	Limitation on Suits	26
	Section 6.8.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest	26
	Section 6.9.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	26
	Section 6.10.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	27
		Delay or Omission Not Waiver	27
		Control by Holders	27
		Waiver of Past Defaults	27
		Undertaking for Costs	28
ARTIC	CLE VII. TRUS		28
	Section 7.1.	Duties of Trustee	28
	Section 7.2.	Rights of Trustee	29
	Section 7.3.	May Hold Securities	31
	Section 7.4.	Trustee's Disclaimer	31
	Section 7.5.	Notice of Defaults	31
	Section 7.6.	Compensation and Indemnity	31
	Section 7.7.	Replacement of Trustee	32
	Section 7.8.	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	34
	Section 7.9.	Eligibility; Disqualification	34
		Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer	34
ARTIC		HARGE OF INDENTURE	35
	Section 8.1.	Termination of Issuer's Obligations	35
	Section 8.2.	Application of Trust Money	38
	Section 8.3.	Repayment to Issuer or Parent Guarantor	38
	Section 8.4.	Reinstatement	39
ARTIC	CLE IX. AMEN	IDMENTS AND WAIVERS	39
	Section 9.1.	Without Consent of Holders	39
	Section 9.2.	With Consent of Holders	40
	Section 9.3.	Limitations	41
	Section 9.4.	Form of Amendments	41
	Section 9.5.	Revocation and Effect of Consents	42
	Section 9.6.	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	42
	Section 9.7.	Trustee Protected	42
ARTIC	CLE X. MISCE	LLANEOUS	42
	Section 10.1.	Notices	42
	Section 10.2.	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	44
		Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	44
		Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	44
		Rules by Trustee and Agents	45
		Legal Holidays	45
		No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Certain Others	45
	Section 10.8.	• • •	45
		Governing Laws	46
		No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	46

	Section 10.11. Su	accessors	46
	Section 10.12. Se	everability	46
	Section 10.13. Ta	able of Contents, Headings, Etc.	46
	Section 10.14. Jud	dgment Currency	46
	Section 10.15. En	nglish Language	47
	Section 10.16. Su	ibmission to Jurisdiction; Appointment of Agent	47
	Section 10.17. Wa	aiver of Immunity	48
	Section 10.18. Wa	aiver of Jury Trial	48
ARTI	CLE XI. GUARAN	NTEES	48
	Section 11.01 Par	rent Guarantee	48
	Section 11.02 Ex	xecution and Delivery of Parent Guarantee	49
	Section 11.03 Re	elease of Parent Guarantee	5(

Indenture dated as of [	_] between Celanese	e US Holding	s LLC, a Delaw	are limited	liability
company (the "Issuer"), Celanese Corporati	on, a Delaware corpo	ration (the " I	Parent Guarantor	· ") and Well	s Fargo
Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "T	rustee ").				

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined below) of the Securities (as defined below) issued under this Indenture.

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

### Section 1.1. Definitions.

- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.
- "Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Transfer Agent or any other agent appointed pursuant to this Indenture.
  - "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Issuer, or any duly authorized committee thereof.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Issuer to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certification and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day" means, unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a Legal Holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.
- "Capital Stock" means (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock; (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock; (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

- "Certificated Securities" means definitive Securities in registered non-global certificated form.
- "Company Order" or "Company Request" means a written order signed in the name of the Issuer by one of the Officers of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which, as of the date hereof is the address set forth in Section 10.1.
- " Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.
- "Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary for such Series by the Issuer which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Securities of such Series.
- "Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.
  - "Dollars" or "\$" means the currency of The United States of America.
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "GAAP" means accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.
- "Global Security" or "Global Securities" means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2 evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities, issued to the Depositary for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.
- "Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of The United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, and which in the case of (i) and (ii) are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government

Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian with respect to the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

- "Holder" or "Securityholder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the register maintained by the Registrar.
- "Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time and shall include the form and terms of particular Series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.
  - "Issue Date" means, with respect to any Security, the date of original issuance of such Security.
- "Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.
- "Officer" means the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, President, any Vice-President, the Treasurer, a Director, the Chairman, the Secretary, any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by an Officer of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be a direct or indirect employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Parent Guarantee" means the unconditional and unsubordinated guarantee by the Parent Guarantor of the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on a series of Securities when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.
  - "Parent Guarantor" means Celanese Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- "Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a Series from time to time, during which any or all of the specific terms of the Securities, including the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities in accordance with the terms of the relevant supplemental indenture.
- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, trust, joint stock company or any other entity or

organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

- "principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.
- "Responsible Officer" means any officer of the Trustee in its Corporate Trust Office responsible for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject.
- "Restricted Security", with respect to any Series of Securities, means a Security of such Series, unless or until it has been (i) effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with a registration statement with respect to such Series or (ii) distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any similar provision then in force.
  - "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Securities" means the debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Issuer of any Series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of Securities of the Issuer created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 hereof.
- "Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or interest is due and payable.
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person, (a) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders' agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity which is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and (b) any partnership or limited liability company of which (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (y) such Person or any subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.
- "Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is

then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "*Trustee*" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

"Unrestricted Securities", with respect to any Series of Securities, means a Security (i) effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with a registration statement with respect to such Series or (ii) distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any similar provision then in force.

## Section 1.2. Other Definitions.

<u>TERM</u>	DEFINED IN <u>SECTION</u>
"A and and an Nation"	6.2
"Acceleration Notice"	6.2
"Bankruptcy Law"	6.1
" covenant defeasance "	8.1(b)
"Custodian"	6.1
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Issuer"	Preamble
"Judgment Currency"	10.14
" legal defeasance "	8.1(c)
"Legal Holiday"	10.6
"New York Banking Day"	10.14
"Paying Agent"	2.4
"Process Agent"	10.16
"Registrar"	2.4
"Related Proceeding"	10.16
"Required Currency"	10.14
"Successor Company"	5.01
"TIA"	7.10
"Transfer Agent"	2.4

## Section 1.3. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) "or" is not exclusive and "including" means including without limitation;
- (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular; and

(e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

# ARTICLE II. THE SECURITIES

### Section 2.1. Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in, or pursuant to a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing the terms of such Series of Securities.

## Section 2.2. Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2.1 and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2.2 through 2.2.28) by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture:

- 2.2.1. the title of the Series of Securities (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);
- 2.2.2. any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Section 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6);
- 2.2.3. the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Securities of the Series is payable;
- 2.2.4. the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any, including any procedures to vary or reset such rate or rates, and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- 2.2.5. the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series shall be payable, where the Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer with respect to the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means if other than as set forth in this Indenture:
- 2.2.6. the date or dates from which interest on the Securities of the Series shall accrue, the dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such dates, and the record date for the determination of Holders to whom interest is payable on any such dates;

- 2.2.7. any trustees, authenticating agents or paying agents with respect to the Securities of the Series, if different from those set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.8. the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods or defer the payment of interest and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- 2.2.9. if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Issuer if other than as set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.10. the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, repurchase or repay, if other than as set forth herein, the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions, including payments made in cash in anticipation of future sinking fund obligations, or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- 2.2.11. the forms of the Securities of the Series including the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication for such Series;
- 2.2.12. if other than denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;
- 2.2.13. the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Securities of the Series shall be payable;
- 2.2.14. if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the portion of the principal amount thereof that will be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2 or upon any maturity other than the Stated Maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date, or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined;
  - 2.2.15. the terms of any repurchase or remarketing rights;
- 2.2.16. if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities, the type of Global Security to be issued; the terms and conditions, if different from those contained in this Indenture, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Securities in definitive registered form; the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities; and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security or Securities in addition to or in lieu of the legend referred to in Section 2.14.2:
- 2.2.17. whether the Securities of the Series will be convertible into or exchangeable for other Securities, common shares or other securities of any kind of the Issuer or another obligor, and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate or the

method of calculation, how and when the conversion price or exchange ratio may be adjusted, whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at the Issuer's option, the conversion or exchange period, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

- 2.2.18. any additional restrictive covenants or Events of Default that will apply to the Securities of the Series, or any changes to the restrictive covenants set forth in Article IV or the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 that will apply to the Securities of the Series, which may consist of establishing different terms or provisions from those set forth in Article IV or Section 6.01 or eliminating any such restrictive covenant or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the Series;
  - 2.2.19. any provisions granting special rights to Holders when a specified event occurs;
- 2.2.20. if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on Securities of any Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- 2.2.21. any special tax implications of the Securities, including provisions for original issue discount securities, if offered;
- 2.2.22. whether and upon what terms Securities of the Series may be defeased if different from the provisions set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.23. with regard to the Securities of any Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;
- 2.2.24. whether the Securities of any Series will be issued as Unrestricted Securities or Restricted Securities, and, if issued as Restricted Securities, the rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act in reliance on which they will be sold;
- 2.2.25. any guarantees, supplemental to the Parent Guarantee, on the Securities of the Series, and the terms and conditions upon which any guarantees, including the Parent Guarantee, may be released or terminated;
  - 2.2.26. the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the Securities of the Series;
- 2.2.27. any Depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein; and
- 2.2.28. any and all additional, eliminated or changed terms that shall apply to the Securities of the Series, including any terms that may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations, including the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that Series.

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to above.

## Section 2.3. Execution and Authentication.

An Officer of the Issuer shall sign the Securities for the Issuer, and an Officer of the Parent Guarantor shall sign the Parent Guarantees for the Parent Guarantor, in each case by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security or Parent Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security or Parent Guarantee, as the case may be, shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by the relevant Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.2 and the preceding paragraph, in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with a Company Order or such other procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a supplemental indenture or the written order of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture delivered pursuant to Section 2.2.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.2) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officer's Certificate complying with Section 10.4, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.4. With respect to Securities of a Series subject to a Periodic Offering, the Trustee conclusively may rely, as to the authorization by the Issuer of any of such Securities, the forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the written order of the Issuer, Opinion of Counsel, Officer's Certificate and other documents delivered pursuant to this Section 2.3 at or prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such Series unless and until such written order, Opinion

of Counsel, Officer's Certificate or other documents have been superseded or revoked, and written notice thereof is provided to Trustee, or expire by their terms.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not be taken lawfully; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a committee of Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer.

## Section 2.4. Registrar, Paying Agent and Transfer Agent.

The Issuer will maintain one or more paying agents (each, a "Paying Agent") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Paying Agent will be the Trustee and thereafter "Paying Agent" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Paying Agent hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Paying Agent" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Paying Agent with respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more paying agents, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as paying agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their Subsidiaries, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as paying agent.

The Issuer will maintain one or more registrars (each, a "Registrar") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Registrar will be the Trustee and thereafter "Registrar" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Registrar hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Registrar" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Registrar with respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more registrars, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as registrar, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their Subsidiaries, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as registrar.

The Issuer will also maintain a transfer agent (each, a "Transfer Agent") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Transfer Agent will be the Trustee and thereafter "Transfer Agent" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Transfer Agent hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Transfer Agent" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Transfer Agent with respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more transfer agents, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as transfer

agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor, or any Subsidiary of either, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as transfer agent.

The Issuer may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or Transfer Agent for its Securities without prior notice to the Holders.

## Section 2.5. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Issuer shall require each Paying Agent appointed by it other than the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor, a Subsidiary of either the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, or the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Issuer in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Issuer at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or a Subsidiary of either) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or a Subsidiary of either acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

## Section 2.6. Securityholder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities.

# Section 2.7. <u>Transfer and Exchange.</u>

Where Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if the requirements for such transactions set forth in this Indenture are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request upon the Trustee's receipt of a Company Order from the Issuer. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6).

Neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the delivery of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such delivery, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series selected, called or

being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

# Section 2.8. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.</u>

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Issuer shall execute a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, upon which the Parent Guarantor shall execute the Parent Guarantee, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such new Security in exchange for the Security surrendered.

If there shall be delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Issuer shall execute, the Parent Guarantor shall execute the Parent Guarantee thereon and upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Issuer in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section 2.8, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section 2.8 in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 2.8 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

# Section 2.9. Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Security, if applicable, effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section 2.9 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a protected purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Issuer, a Subsidiary of the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

The Issuer may purchase or otherwise acquire the Securities, whether by open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise. A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of a Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

## Section 2.10. Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, Securities of a Series owned by the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

## Section 2.11. <u>Temporary Securities.</u>

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Issuer may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have variations that the Issuer considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuer shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the definitive Securities.

## Section 2.12. Cancellation.

The Issuer at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Agents shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy such canceled Securities (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such

destruction to the Issuer upon written request. The Issuer may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

## Section 2.13. Global Securities.

2.13.1. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 of this Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.7 of this Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Issuer fails to appoint a successor Depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act within 90 days of such event or (ii) the Issuer executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14.1, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any tax or securities laws with respect to any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

2.13.2. <u>Legend</u>. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY. THIS SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH

## NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

- 2.13.3. <u>Acts of Holders</u>. The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under this Indenture.
- 2.13.4. <u>Payments</u>. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof, which in the case of a Depositary therefore will be made in accordance with its applicable procedures.
- 2.13.5. <u>Holders</u>. The Issuer, the Trustee and each Agent shall treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered in the register maintained by the Registrar as the Holder for all purposes including for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions permitted or required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.
- 2.13.6. No Obligation of the Trustee. Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Security, a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Securities (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders with respect to the Securities shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered Holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of a Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustee and each Agent may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.

## Section 2.14. CUSIP Numbers.

The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP", "ISIN" and or "Common Code" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP", "ISIN" and or "Common Code" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

## Section 2.15. Form of Parent Guarantee.

The form of Parent Guarantee shall be set forth on the applicable Series of Securities substantially as follows:

### **GUARANTEE**

For value received, the Parent Guarantor hereby absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the holder of this Security the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Security upon which this Parent Guarantee is set forth in the amounts and at the time when due and payable whether by declaration thereof, or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal and interest, if any, of such Security, if lawful, to the holder of such Security and the Trustee on behalf of the Holders, all in accordance with and subject to the terms and limitations of such Security and Article XI of the Indenture. This Parent Guarantee will not become effective until the Trustee or authenticating agent duly executes the certificate of authentication on this Security. This Parent Guarantee shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles thereof.

n	9	te	20	ŀ٠
v	а	ις	ス	ı.

CELANESE CORPORATION
By:
Name: Title:

# ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION

# Section 3.1. Notice to Trustee; No Liability for Calculations.

The Issuer may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay such Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay such Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in Sections 3.9 and 3.10 hereof or, as applicable, in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture relating to such Series. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Issuer wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the redemption date and the principal amount of Series of Securities to be redeemed at least 40 days before a redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee). The Trustee shall have no liability with respect to or obligation to calculate the redemption price of any Securities to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

## Section 3.2. Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or a supplemental indenture, if less than all of the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee will select the Securities of a Series to be redeemed on a *pro rata* basis (or, in the case of Securities issued in global form based on a method that most nearly approximates a *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate) unless otherwise

required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. The Trustee will not be liable for selections made by it as contemplated in this section.

No Securities of a Series in principal amount of \$1,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of purchase or redemption will be given to each Holder pursuant to Section 3.3 and Section 10.1.

# Section 3.3. Notice of Redemption.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will deliver a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed in accordance with Section 10.1, except that redemption notices may be given more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Securities or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Article VIII hereof.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and corresponding CUSIP, ISIN or Common Code numbers, as applicable, and will state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price and the amount of accrued interest, if any, to be paid;
- (c) if any Global Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Global Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Global Security, the principal amount thereof will be decreased by the portion thereof redeemed pursuant thereto;
- (d) if any Certificated Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed, and that, after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Certificated Security or Certificated Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Certificated Security;
- (e) the name and address of the Paying Agent(s) to which the Securities are to be surrendered for redemption;
- (f) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the relevant Paying Agent to collect the redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any;
- (g) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption cease to accrue on and after the redemption date;

- (h) that Securities of the Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (i) the paragraph of the Securities and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (j) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP, ISIN or Common Code numbers, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Issuer's written request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Issuer's name and at its expense; *provided*, *however*, that the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee, at least 40 days prior to the redemption date (or such shorter period of time as the Trustee may permit), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

# Section 3.4. Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed or published as provided in Section 3.3, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date and at the redemption price. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, a notice of redemption may not be conditional. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

On or after any purchase or redemption date, unless the Issuer defaults in payment of the purchase or redemption price, interest shall cease to accrue on Securities or portions thereof tendered for purchase or called for redemption.

# Section 3.5. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price.</u>

On or before 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the redemption date, the Issuer shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date.

## Section 3.6. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Certificated Security that is redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Certificated Security of the same Series and the same maturity equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

In relation to Certificated Securities, a new Security in principal amount equal to the unpurchased or unredeemed portion of any Security purchased or redeemed in part will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Certificated Security.

# Section 3.7. <u>Sinking Fund.</u>

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, the provisions of Sections 3.7, 3.8 and 3.9 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a Series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series is referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series is referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.8. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any Series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such Series.

# Section 3.8. <u>Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.</u>

The Issuer (i) may deliver outstanding Securities of a Series other than any Securities previously called for redemption and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a Series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Issuer pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such Series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

# Section 3.9. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 30 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Series of Securities, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that Series pursuant to the terms of the Series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the currency in which the Securities of such Series are denominated (except as provided pursuant to Section 2.2), the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that Series pursuant to Section 3.8 and the basis for such credit. Together with such Officer's Certificate, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Issuer in the manner provided in Section 3.3.

# ARTICLE IV. COVENANTS

# Section 4.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Issuer covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, on the Securities of that Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture. Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, on or before 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the applicable payment date, the Issuer shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of each such Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

# Section 4.2. <u>Compliance Certificate.</u>

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of its fiscal year of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor (which as of the date of this Indenture is December 31, or if the fiscal year with respect to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, is changed, such other fiscal year end date as the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall notify to the Trustee in writing), an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor and the Subsidiaries of each during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to his/her knowledge the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he may have knowledge). Such Officer's Certificate need not include a reference to any non-compliance that has been fully cured prior to the date as of which such certificate speaks.

The Issuer will, so long as any of the Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

## Section 4.3. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture or the Securities; and each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein

granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

## Section 4.4. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and rights (charter and statutory); provided, however, that neither Issuer nor the Parent Guarantor shall be required to preserve any such right if its Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of its business and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Securities.

# Section 4.5. Reports.

- (a) So long as any Securities are outstanding, the Issuer shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Parent Guarantor files with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Parent Guarantor may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Issuer shall be deemed to have complied with the previous sentence to the extent that such information, documents and reports are filed with the SEC via EDGAR (or any successor electronic delivery procedure).
- (b) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

# ARTICLE V. SUCCESSORS

## Section 5.1. Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets.

The Issuer may not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into another Person (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving Person); or (y) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another Person; unless:

(a) either: (i) the Issuer is the surviving Person; or (ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the United States, any state of

the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof (the Issuer or such Person, as the case may be, hereinafter referred to as the "Successor Company");

- (b) the Successor Company (if other than the Issuer) expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Securities and the Indenture;
  - (c) immediately after such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists;
- (d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such amendment or supplement (if any) comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, the Issuer under this Indenture and the Securities.

# ARTICLE VI. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

## Section 6.1. Events of Default.

The following are "Events of Default" with respect to the Securities of any Series, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default:

- (a) the Issuer defaults in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (b) the Issuer defaults in the payment when due of interest on or with respect to the Notes and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (c) the Issuer defaults in the performance of, or breaches any covenant, warranty or other agreement contained in this Indenture (other than a default in the performance or breach of a covenant, warranty or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (a) or (b) above) and such default or breach continues for a period of 90 days after the notice specified below;
  - (d) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (1) commences a voluntary case,
    - (2) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
    - (3) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
    - (4) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

- (5) generally is unable to pay its debts as the same become due; or
- (e) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (1) is for relief against the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor in an involuntary case,
- (2) appoints a Custodian of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor or for all or substantially all of its property, or
  - (3) orders the liquidation of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor,

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;

- (f) the Parent Guarantee with respect to the Securities of such Series shall for any reason cease to be, or shall for any reason be asserted in writing by the Parent Guarantor or the Issuer not to be, in full force and effect and enforceable in accordance with its terms except to the extent contemplated by this Indenture and such Parent Guarantee; or
- (g) any other Event of Default provided in the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution under which such Series of Securities is issued or in the form of Security for such Series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

A Default under one Series of Securities issued under this Indenture will not necessarily be a default under another Series of Securities under this Indenture.

#### Section 6.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default for a Series of Securities occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f)), the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of such Series of Securities may declare the unpaid principal of all such Securities to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that it is a "notice of acceleration" (the "Acceleration Notice"), and the same shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f) occurs, the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Series of Securities will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to any Series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article VI provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series, by written notice to the Issuer and the

Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that Series, other than the non-payment of the principal and interest, if any, of Securities of that Series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# Section 6.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee .

The Issuer covenants that if

- (a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
  - (b) default is made in the payment of principal of any Security at the Maturity thereof, or
- (c) default is made in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when and as due by the terms of a Security,

then, the Issuer will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Issuer fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such Series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

# Section 6.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the

Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Issuer for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid with respect to the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
- (b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same,

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.6.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote with respect to the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

## Section 6.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities with respect to which such judgment has been recovered.

# Section 6.6. <u>Application of Money Collected.</u>

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article VI shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.6;

Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities with respect to which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest, respectively; and

Third: To the Issuer.

#### Section 6.7. Limitation on Suits.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may pursue any remedy under this Indenture applicable to such Securities only if:

- (a) the Holder gives the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default for such Series of Securities:
- (b) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of such outstanding Series of Securities make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (c) the Holders furnish to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request;
- (d) the Trustee fails to act for a period of 60 days after receipt of notice and furnishing of indemnity; and
- (e) during that 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of such Securities do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

This provision does not, however, affect the right of a Holder of Securities to sue for enforcement of any overdue payment with respect to such Securities.

#### Section 6.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### Section 6.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all

rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### Section 6.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in Section 2.8, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not, to the extent permitted by law, prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### Section 6.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article VI or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

# Section 6.12. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and
- (c) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or that it will not be adequately indemnified against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in complying with such direction.

#### Section 6.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such Series waive an existing Default or Event of Default hereunder with respect to such Series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of

such Series (*provided*, *however*, that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration). Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# Section 6.14. <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u>

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Issuer to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

# ARTICLE VII. TRUSTEE

#### Section 7.1. Duties of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
  - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series:
    - (1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
    - (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on

their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.1; and
  - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Article VII.
- (e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on or investment of any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuer. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Securities.

# Section 7.2. <u>Rights of Trustee.</u>

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting, upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, note, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, security or other paper or document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided by the Issuer. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

- (c) The Trustee may act through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture or with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it from the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the relevant Series of Securities.
- (e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Issuer shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Issuer.
- (f) Anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable under or in connection with this Indenture for indirect, special, incidental, punitive or consequential losses or damages of any kind whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, whether or not foreseeable, even if the Trustee has been advised of the possibility thereof and regardless of the form of action in which such damages are sought.
- (g) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders of Securities shall have offered to the Trustee, security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby.
- (h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default with respect to the Securities unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.
- (i) The Trustee may at any time request, and the Issuer shall deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the specimen signatures and the names of individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.
- (j) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture because of circumstances beyond its control, including, but not limited to, acts of God, flood, war (whether declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot, strikes or work stoppages for any reason, embargo, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which restrict or prohibit the providing of the services

contemplated by this Indenture, inability to obtain material, equipment, or communications or computer facilities, or the failure of equipment or interruption of communications or computer facilities, and other causes beyond its control whether or not of the same class or kind as specifically named above.

(k) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, each Agent, and each other agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

## Section 7.3. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.9 and 7.10.

#### Section 7.4. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of any offering materials, this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Issuer or upon the Issuer's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in any offering materials or the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

#### Section 7.5. Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and it is actually known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such Series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a Responsible Officer in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such Series to do so.

#### Section 7.6. Compensation and Indemnity.

The Issuer agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Issuer and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor shall indemnify the Trustee from, and hold it harmless against any damage, cost, claim, loss, liability or expense (including the reasonable fees

and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with its acceptance and administration of the trusts set forth under this Indenture, the performance of its obligations and/or the exercise of its rights hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Issuer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Issuer shall defend the claim, with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense, unless, the Trustee, in its reasonable discretion, determines that any actual or potential conflict of interest may exist, in which case the Trustee may have separate counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Issuer need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Issuer shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own gross negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Issuer in this Section 7.6, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of and premium (if any) and interest on Securities of any Series. Such lien and the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under this Section 7.6 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the payment of the Securities and/or the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default, the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

## Section 7.7. Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.7.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Issuer. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series by so notifying the Trustee and the Issuer. The Issuer may remove the Trustee for any or all Series of the Securities if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.9;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged as bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
  - (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more Series, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those Series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such Series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any Series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Issuer.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any Series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Issuer or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a Series fails to comply with Section 7.9, any Holder of Securities of such Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Issuer. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall give a notice of its succession to Holders in accordance with Section 10.2. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.6.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series, the Issuer, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On request of the Issuer, or

any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.7, the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under Section 7.6 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

#### Section 7.8. Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

Subject to Section 7.9, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business (including this transaction) to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

### Section 7.9. <u>Eligibility; Disqualification.</u>

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

#### Section 7.10. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1933, as amended (the "TIA") § 311(a), as if such section applied hereto, excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a), as if such section applied hereto, to the extent indicated therein.

# ARTICLE VIII. DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

#### Section 8.1. Termination of Issuer's Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a Series (except that all obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under Section 7.6, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.3 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on written demand of the Issuer shall execute instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series, when:

#### (1) either

- (A) all outstanding Securities of such Series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all outstanding Securities of such Series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:
  - (i) have become due and payable, or
  - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
  - (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of (y) or (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such Series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge, as contemplated by Section 2.2 to be applicable to the Securities of such Series:

- (2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such Series; and
- (3) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.
- (b) Unless this Section 8.1(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may terminate certain of its obligations under this Indenture (" *covenant defeasance*") with respect to the Securities of a Series if:
  - (1) either the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such Series, (i) money, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such Series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such Series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such Series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.1(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest with respect to the Securities of such Series as the same shall become due;
  - (2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;
  - (3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit and the grant of any lien securing such borrowings);
  - (4) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized

counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such Issuer or Parent Guarantor's exercise of its option under this Section 8.1(b) and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised; and

(5) the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor have complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such Series pursuant to this Section 8.1.

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on written demand of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall execute instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Issuer's obligations in Sections 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 4.1, 5.1, 7.6 and 7.7, the Parent Guarantor's obligations in Section 5.1 and 7.6, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.3 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such Series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor in Section 7.6 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.3 shall survive with respect to Securities of such Series.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the Issuer's option.

- (c) If the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has previously complied or is concurrently complying with the conditions set forth in Section 8.1(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a Series, then unless this Section 8.1(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may elect to be discharged (" *legal defeasance*") from its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such Series, if:
  - (1) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.1(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture; the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such Series pursuant to this Section 8.1(c); and

(2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such Series and an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such Series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such Series to pay principal of and premium (if any) and interest on Securities of such Series, the Issuer's obligations under Sections 4.1 and 5.1 and the Parent Guarantor's obligations under Section 5.1 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Issuer evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

- (d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a Series are specified to be applicable to such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of a Series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such Series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.2, to be applicable to the Securities of such Series.
- (e) If Securities of any Series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.1 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Issuer shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer.

#### Section 8.2. Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Issuer shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.1 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Securities of the Series with respect to which the deposit was made.

#### Section 8.3. Repayment to Issuer or Parent Guarantor.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, upon written request any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, Holders

entitled to the money must look to the Issuer for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

#### Section 8.4. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any Series in accordance with Section 8.1 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series and under the Securities of such Series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.1 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.1; provided, however, that if the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE IX. AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

#### Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holder of Securities of a Series, the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Series of Securities in the following circumstances:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or transfer of substantially all of the assets of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be;
  - (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of Certificated Securities;
- (4) to provide any security for or guarantees, supplemental to the Parent Guarantee, of its Securities or for the addition of an additional obligor on its Securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, if applicable;

- (6) to add covenants that would benefit the Holders of its Securities or to surrender any rights the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has under this Indenture;
- (7) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, *provided* that any such change or elimination shall not become effective with respect to any outstanding Securities of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;
- (8) to provide for the issuance of and establish forms and terms and conditions of a new Series of Securities;
  - (9) to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of the Securities;
- (10) to issue additional Securities of any Series, *provided* that such additional Securities have the same terms as, and be deemed part of the same Series as, the applicable Series of Securities to the extent required under this Indenture;
- (11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of and appointment by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trust by more than one trustee;
  - (12) to add additional Events of Default with respect to Securities; and
- (13) to make any change that does not adversely affect any of its outstanding Securities in any material respect.

#### Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.

This Indenture or the Securities of a Series may be amended or supplemented, and waivers may be obtained, with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, such Securities of a Series), and any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any or interest, if any, on, such Securities of a Series, except a payment Default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of such Series may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Securities of a Series).

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of a Series issued by the Issuer may waive any existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to those Securities. Those Holders may not, however, waive any Default or Event of Default in any payment on any Security.

For the avoidance of doubt, any amendment, supplement or waiver to any Series of Securities made with the consent of Holders of such Series of Securities, shall be made with respect to that Series of Securities only, and not any other Series of Securities.

#### Section 9.3. Limitations.

Without the consent of each Holder of Securities of a Series affected thereby, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Securities of such Series held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the amount of the Securities of such Series whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
  - (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on the Securities of such Series;
- (3) reduce the principal of the Securities of such Series or change the Stated Maturity of the Securities of such Series;
- (4) reduce any premium payable on the redemption of the Securities of such Series or change the time at which the Securities of such Series may or must be redeemed;
- (5) make payments on the Security of such Series payable in currency other than as originally stated in such Security;
- (6) impair the Holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on the Security of such Series;
- (7) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of the Securities of such Series necessary to waive compliance with Sections 6.8 and 6.13 of this Indenture or to make any change in this Section 9.3(8); or
- (8) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default regarding any payment on Securities of such Series.

In the event that consent is obtained from some of the Holders but not from all of the Holders with respect to any amendments or waivers pursuant to clauses (1) through (8) of this Section 9.3, new Securities of such Series with such amendments or waivers will be issued to those consenting Holders. Such new Securities shall have separate CUSIP numbers and ISINs from those Securities of such Series held by non-consenting Holders.

#### Section 9.4. Form of Amendments.

Every amendment to this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series shall be set forth in a supplemental indenture.

### Section 9.5. Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment is set forth in a supplemental indenture or a waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the written notice of revocation before the date of the supplemental indenture or the date the waiver becomes effective.

Any amendment or waiver once effective shall bind every Securityholder of each Series affected by such amendment or waiver unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (8) of Section 9.3. In that case, the amendment or waiver shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

# Section 9.6. <u>Notation on or Exchange of Securities.</u>

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment or waiver on any Security of any Series thereafter authenticated. The Issuer, in exchange for its Securities of that Series, may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate upon request new Securities of that Series that reflect the amendment or waiver.

#### Section 9.7. Trustee Protected.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any supplemental indentures which affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, immunities, or indemnities under this Indenture, the Securities or otherwise.

# ARTICLE X. MISCELLANEOUS

#### Section 10.1. Notices.

Any request, direction, instruction, demand, document, notice or communication by the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or the Trustee to the other, or by a Holder to the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or the Trustee, shall be in English and in writing and delivered in person, mailed by first-class mail, delivered via facsimile or delivered by overnight courier as follows:

if to the Issuer:

Celanese US Holdings LLC 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 Fax: (214) 258-9730 Attention: General Counsel

if to the Parent Guarantor:

Celanese Corporation 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 Fax: (214) 258-9730 Attention: General Counsel

in either case, with a copy to:

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, New York 10166 Fax: (212) 351-4035 Attention: Andrew L. Fabens

if to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. 201 Main Street, Suite 301 MAC: T T5441-030 Fort Worth, TX 76102 Fax: (817) 885-8650

Notices shall be effective upon the recipient's actual receipt thereof. Any party by notice to the other parties may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to (i) a Securityholder of a Certificated Security shall be mailed by first-class mail to his address shown on the register kept by the Registrar (ii) a Securityholder of a Global Security shall be delivered to the Depositary in accordance with its applicable procedures. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Securityholder of any Series or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders of that or any other Series.

If a notice or communication to any Securityholder is mailed or published in the manner provided above, within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the Securityholder receives it.

If the Issuer mails a notice or communication to Securityholders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

With respect to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not have any duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the Person sending instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information by electronic transmission is, in fact, a Person authorized to give such instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information on behalf of the party purporting to send such electronic transmission; and the Trustee shall not have any liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by any party as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information. Each other party agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of electronic methods to submit instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information to the Trustee, including the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, notices, reports or other communications or information, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

#### Section 10.2. Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Securityholders of a Series may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b), as if such section applied hereto, with other Securityholders of such Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities.

### Section 10.3. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor shall furnish to the Trustee:

- 1. an Officer's Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signer, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- 2. an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

#### Section 10.4. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- 1. a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- 2. a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

- 3. a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- 4. a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 10.5. Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Securityholders of one or more Series. Any Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

## Section 10.6. <u>Legal Holidays.</u>

Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, a "Legal Holiday" is any day that is not a Business Day. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

### Section 10.7. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Certain Others.

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or similar founder, stockholder or member of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor will have any liability for or any obligations of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees or for any claim based on, with respect to or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Securities by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securities. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

# Section 10.8. <u>Counterparts.</u>

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission shall be equally as effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Indenture. Any party delivering an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission also shall deliver an original executed counterpart of this Indenture, but the failure to deliver an original executed counterpart shall not affect the validity, enforceability and binding effect of this Indenture.

### Section 10.9. Governing Laws.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES, INCLUDING ANY CLAIM OR CONTROVERSY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE OR THE SECURITIES, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

#### Section 10.10. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any Subsidiary of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

#### Section 10.11. Successors.

All agreements of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

# Section 10.12. Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

# Section 10.13. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross Reference Table, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

#### Section 10.14. Judgment Currency.

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor agree, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due with respect to the principal of or interest or other amount on the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the recipient could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a New York Banking Day, then the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the recipient could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which final unappealable

judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with subsection (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable with respect to such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable, and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a Legal Holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

#### Section 10.15. English Language.

This Indenture has been negotiated and executed in the English language. All certificates, reports, notices and other documents and communications delivered or delivered pursuant to this Indenture (including any modifications or supplements hereto), shall be in the English language, or accompanied by a certified English translation thereof. In the case of any document originally issued in a language other than English, the English language version of any such document shall for purposes of this Indenture, and absent manifest error, control the meaning of the matters set out therein.

#### Section 10.16. <u>Submission to Jurisdiction</u>; <u>Appointment of Agent.</u>

Any suit, action or proceeding against the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues with respect to this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees (a "Related Proceeding") may be brought in any state or Federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York, as the Person bringing such Related Proceeding may elect in its sole discretion. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court for the purpose of any Related Proceeding and has irrevocably waived any objection to the laying of venue of any Related Proceeding brought in any such court and to the fullest extent it may effectively do so and the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any Related Proceeding or any such suit, action or proceeding in any such court. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees that service of all writs, claims, process and summonses in any Related Proceeding brought against it in the State of New York may be made upon CT Corporation System, 111 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10011 (and any successor entity) (the "*Process Agent*"). Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor irrevocably appointed the Process Agent as its agent and true and lawful attorney in fact in its name, place and stead to accept such service of any and all such writs, claims, process and summonses, and hereby agrees that the failure of the Process Agent to give any notice to it of any such service of process shall not impair or affect the validity of such service or of any judgment based thereon. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees to have an office or to maintain at all times an agent with offices in the United States of America to act as Process Agent. Nothing in this Indenture shall in any way be deemed to limit the ability to serve any such writs, process or summonses in any other manner permitted by applicable law.

# Section 10.17. Waiver of Immunity.

To the extent that the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has or hereafter may acquire any immunity from jurisdiction of any court or from any legal process (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution or execution, on the ground of sovereignty or otherwise) with respect to itself or its property, each hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, such immunity with respect to its obligations under this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees.

#### Section 10.18. Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH OF THE ISSUER, THE PARENT GUARANTOR AND THE TRUSTEE HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES, OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

# ARTICLE XI. GUARANTEES

# Section 11.01 Parent Guarantee.

The Parent Guarantor hereby fully and unconditionally guarantees (i) to each Holder of each Security that is authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, and (ii) to the Trustee on behalf of such Holder, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Security when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, in accordance with the terms of such Security and of this Indenture. In case of the failure of the Issuer punctually to make any such payment, the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees to cause such payment to be made punctually when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity or by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, and as if such payment were made by the Issuer.

The Parent Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of such Security or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same or any release, amendment, waiver or indulgence granted to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor or any consent to departure from any requirement of any other guarantee of all or any of the Securities or any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor. The Parent Guarantor hereby waives the benefits of diligence, presentment, demand for payment, any requirement that the Trustee or any of the Holders protect, secure, perfect or insure any security interest in or other lien on any property subject thereto or exhaust any right or take any action against the Issuer or any other Person or any collateral, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, protest or notice with respect to such Security or the indebtedness evidenced thereby and all demands whatsoever, and covenants that this Parent Guarantee will not be discharged in respect of such Security except by complete performance of the obligations contained in such Security and in such Parent Guarantee. The

Parent Guarantor agrees that if, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee or any of the Holders of the applicable Series of Securities are prevented by applicable law from exercising their respective rights to accelerate the maturity of such Securities, to collect interest on such Securities, or to enforce or exercise any other right or remedy with respect to such Securities, the Parent Guarantor agrees to pay to the Trustee for the account of such Holders, upon demand therefor, the amount that would otherwise have been due and payable had such rights and remedies been permitted to be exercised by the Trustee or any of such Holders.

The Parent Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the holders of the Securities against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid by the Parent Guarantor on account of such Security pursuant to the provisions of its Parent Guarantee or this Indenture; provided, however, that the Parent Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payment arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all Securities of such Series issued hereunder shall have been paid in full.

The Parent Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective should any petition be filed by or against the Issuer for liquidation or reorganization, should the Issuer become insolvent or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or should a receiver or trustee be appointed for all or any part of the Issuer's assets, and shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of such Securities, is, pursuant to applicable law, rescinded or reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by any holder of such Securities, whether as a "voidable preference", "fraudulent transfer", or otherwise, all as though such payment or performance had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, restored or returned, such Securities shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be reinstated and deemed reduced only by such amount paid and not so rescinded, reduced, restored or returned.

Any term or provision of the Parent Guarantee to the contrary notwithstanding, the aggregate amount of the obligations guaranteed hereunder shall be reduced to the extent necessary to prevent such Parent Guarantee from violating or becoming voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

#### Section 11.02 Execution and Delivery of Parent Guarantee.

The Parent Guarantee shall include the terms of the Parent Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 and shall be substantially in the form established pursuant to Section 2.15. The Parent Guaranter hereby agrees to execute its Parent Guarantee, in a form established pursuant to Section 2.15, on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

The Parent Guarantee shall be executed on behalf of the Parent Guarantor by any one of its chairman of its board of directors, president, vice presidents or other person duly authorized by the Parent Guarantor's board of directors. The signature of any or all of these persons on the Parent Guarantee may be manual or facsimile.

A Parent Guarantee bearing the manual or facsimile signature of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Parent Guarantor shall bind the Parent Guarantor, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of any Security or did not hold such offices at the date of such Parent Guarantee.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof, shall constitute due delivery of the Parent Guarantee on behalf of the Parent Guarantor and shall bind the Parent Guarantor notwithstanding the fact that the Parent Guarantee does not bear the signature of the Parent Guarantor. The Parent Guarantor agrees that its Parent Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 and in the form of Parent Guarantee established pursuant to Section 2.15 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to execute a Parent Guarantee on any such Security.

#### Section 11.03 Release of Parent Guarantee.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article XI to the contrary, concurrently with the payment in full of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Securities of a Series, the Parent Guarantor shall be released from and relieved of its obligations under this Article XI with respect to the Securities of such Series. Upon the delivery by the Issuer to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the transaction giving rise to the release of this Parent Guarantee was made by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Securities, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of the Parent Guarantor from its obligations under this Parent Guarantee. If any of the obligations to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities and all other obligations of the Issuer are revived and reinstated after the termination of this Parent Guarantee, then all of the obligations of the Parent Guarantor under this Parent Guarantee shall be revived and reinstated as if this Parent Guarantee had not been terminated until such time as the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities are paid in full, and the Parent Guarantor shall enter into an amendment to this Parent Guarantee, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, evidencing such revival and reinstatement.

[ Signature page follows. ]

and year first above written.	he day
CELANESE US HOLDINGS LLC	
By: Name: Title:	
CELANESE CORPORATION	
By: Name: Title:	
	_

WELLS	FARGO	BANK,	NATIONAL
ASSOCI	ATION		
_			

By:			
	Name:		
	Title:		

# Celanese US Holdings LLC as Issuer

**AND** 

**Celanese Corporation as Parent Guarantor** 

**INDENTURE** 

Dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 2011

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as Trustee

**Subordinated Debt Securities** 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I. DEFIN	VITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
Section 1.1.	Definitions	1
Section 1.2.	Other Definitions	5
Section 1.3.	Rules of Construction	5
ARTICLE II. THE S		6
Section 2.1.	Issuable in Series	6
Section 2.2.	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	6
Section 2.3.	Execution and Authentication	9
Section 2.4.	Registrar, Paying Agent and Transfer Agent	10
Section 2.5.	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	11
Section 2.6.	Securityholder Lists	11
Section 2.7.	Transfer and Exchange	11
Section 2.8.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	12
Section 2.9.	Outstanding Securities	12
Section 2.10.	Treasury Securities	13
Section 2.11.	Temporary Securities	13
Section 2.12.	Cancellation	13
Section 2.13.	Global Securities	14
Section 2.14.	CUSIP Numbers	15
Section 2.15.	Form of Parent Guarantee	16
ARTICLE III. RED	EMPTION	16
Section 3.1.	Notice to Trustee; No Liability for Calculations	16
Section 3.2.	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	17
Section 3.3.	Notice of Redemption	17
Section 3.4.	Effect of Notice of Redemption	18
Section 3.5.	Deposit of Redemption Price	18
Section 3.6.	Securities Redeemed in Part	18
Section 3.7.	Sinking Fund	19
Section 3.8.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	19
Section 3.9.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	19
ARTICLE IV. COV	ENANTS	20
Section 4.1.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	20
Section 4.2.	Compliance Certificate	20
Section 4.3.	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	20
Section 4.4.	Corporate Existence	21
Section 4.5.	Reports	21
ARTICLE V. SUCC	CESSORS	21
Section 5.1.	Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets	21
ARTICLE VI. DEF.	AULTS AND REMEDIES	22
Section 6.1.	Events of Default	22
Section 6.2.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	23
Section 6.3.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	24
Section 6.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	24

	Section 6.5.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	25
	Section 6.6.	Application of Money Collected	25
	Section 6.7.	Limitation on Suits	26
	Section 6.8.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest	26
	Section 6.9.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	26
	Section 6.10.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	27
	Section 6.11.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	27
	Section 6.12.	Control by Holders	27
	Section 6.13.	Waiver of Past Defaults	28
	Section 6.14.	Undertaking for Costs	28
ART	ICLE VII. TRUS		28
	Section 7.1.	Duties of Trustee	28
	Section 7.2.	Rights of Trustee	29
	Section 7.3.	May Hold Securities	31
	Section 7.4.	Trustee's Disclaimer	31
	Section 7.5.	Notice of Defaults	31
	Section 7.6.	Compensation and Indemnity	31
	Section 7.7.	Replacement of Trustee	32
	Section 7.8.	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	34
	Section 7.9.	Eligibility; Disqualification	34
	Section 7.10.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer	34
ART		HARGE OF INDENTURE	35
	Section 8.1.	Termination of Issuer's Obligations	35
	Section 8.2.	Application of Trust Money	38
	Section 8.3.	Repayment to Issuer or Parent Guarantor	38
	Section 8.4.	Reinstatement	39
ART]	ICLE IX. AMEN	IDMENTS AND WAIVERS	39
	Section 9.1.	Without Consent of Holders	39
	Section 9.2.	With Consent of Holders	40
	Section 9.3.	Limitations	41
	Section 9.4.	Form of Amendments	42
	Section 9.5.	Revocation and Effect of Consents	42
	Section 9.6.	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	42
	Section 9.7.	Trustee Protected	42
ART	ICLE X. MISCE	LLANEOUS	42
	Section 10.1.	Notices	42
	Section 10.2.	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	44
	Section 10.3.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	44
	Section 10.4.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	44
	Section 10.5.	Rules by Trustee and Agents	45
	Section 10.6.	Legal Holidays	45
	Section 10.7.	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Certain Others	45
	Section 10.8.	Counterparts	45
	Section 10.9.	Governing Laws	46
	Section 10.10.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	46

Section 10.11.	Successors	46
Section 10.12.	Severability	46
Section 10.13.	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	46
Section 10.14.	Judgment Currency	46
Section 10.15.	English Language	47
Section 10.16.	Submission to Jurisdiction; Appointment of Agent	47
Section 10.17.	Waiver of Immunity	48
Section 10.18.	Waiver of Jury Trial	48
ARTICLE XI. GUAF	RANTEES	48
Section 11.01	Parent Guarantee	48
Section 11.02	Execution and Delivery of Parent Guarantee	49
Section 11.03	Release of Parent Guarantee	50
ARTICLE XII. SUBO	ORDINATION OF SECURITIES	50
Section 12.1.	Subordination Terms	50

Indenture dated as of [	] between Ce	elanese US H	Ioldings LLC, a	a Delaware lim	ited liability
company (the "Issuer"), Celanese Corp	oration, a Delaware	corporation (t	the " <i>Parent Gu</i>	arantor") and	Wells Fargo
Bank, National Association, as trustee (tl	ie " Trustee ").				

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined below) of the Securities (as defined below) issued under this Indenture.

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### Section 1.1. Definitions.

- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.
- "Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Transfer Agent or any other agent appointed pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Issuer, or any duly authorized committee thereof.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Issuer to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certification and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day" means, unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a Legal Holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.
- "Capital Stock" means (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock; (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock; (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

- "Certificated Securities" means definitive Securities in registered non-global certificated form.
- "Company Order" or "Company Request" means a written order signed in the name of the Issuer by one of the Officers of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which, as of the date hereof is the address set forth in Section 10.1.
- " Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.
- "Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary for such Series by the Issuer which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Securities of such Series.
- "Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.
  - "Dollars" or "\$" means the currency of The United States of America.
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "GAAP" means accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.
- "Global Security" or "Global Securities" means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2 evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities, issued to the Depositary for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.
- "Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of The United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, and which in the case of (i) and (ii) are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government

Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian with respect to the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

- "Holder" or "Securityholder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the register maintained by the Registrar.
- "Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time and shall include the form and terms of particular Series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.
  - "Issue Date" means, with respect to any Security, the date of original issuance of such Security.
- "Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.
- "Officer" means the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, President, any Vice-President, the Treasurer, a Director, the Chairman, the Secretary, any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- " Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by an Officer of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be a direct or indirect employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.
- "Parent Guarantee" means the unconditional and unsubordinated guarantee by the Parent Guarantor of the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on a series of Securities when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.
  - "Parent Guarantor" means Celanese Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- "Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a Series from time to time, during which any or all of the specific terms of the Securities, including the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities in accordance with the terms of the relevant supplemental indenture.
- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, trust, joint stock company or any other entity or

organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

- "principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.
- "Responsible Officer" means any officer of the Trustee in its Corporate Trust Office responsible for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject.
- "Restricted Security", with respect to any Series of Securities, means a Security of such Series, unless or until it has been (i) effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with a registration statement with respect to such Series or (ii) distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any similar provision then in force.
  - "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- " Securities" means the debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Issuer of any Series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of Securities of the Issuer created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 hereof.
- "Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or interest is due and payable.
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person, (a) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders' agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity which is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and (b) any partnership or limited liability company of which (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (y) such Person or any subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.
- "Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is

then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "*Trustee*" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

"Unrestricted Securities", with respect to any Series of Securities, means a Security (i) effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with a registration statement with respect to such Series or (ii) distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any similar provision then in force.

Section 1.2. Other Definitions.

TERM	DEFINED IN SECTION
"Acceleration Notice"	6.2
"Bankruptcy Law"	6.1
"covenant defeasance"	8.1(b)
"Custodian"	6.1
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Issuer"	Preamble
"Judgment Currency"	10.14
" legal defeasance"	8.1(c)
"Legal Holiday"	10.6
"New York Banking Day"	10.14
"Paying Agent"	2.4
"Process Agent"	10.16
"Registrar"	2.4
"Related Proceeding"	10.16
"Required Currency"	10.14
"Successor Company"	5.01
"TIA"	7.10
"Transfer Agent"	2.4

## Section 1.3. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP:
  - (c) "or" is not exclusive and "including" means including without limitation;
  - (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular; and

(e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

# ARTICLE II. THE SECURITIES

#### Section 2.1. Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in, or pursuant to a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing the terms of such Series of Securities.

### Section 2.2. Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2.1 and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2.2 through 2.2.29) by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture:

- 2.2.1. the title of the Series of Securities (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);
- 2.2.2. any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Section 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6);
- 2.2.3. the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Securities of the Series is payable;
- 2.2.4. the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any, including any procedures to vary or reset such rate or rates, and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- 2.2.5. the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series shall be payable, where the Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer with respect to the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means if other than as set forth in this Indenture:
- 2.2.6. the date or dates from which interest on the Securities of the Series shall accrue, the dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such dates, and the record date for the determination of Holders to whom interest is payable on any such dates;

- 2.2.7. any trustees, authenticating agents or paying agents with respect to the Securities of the Series, if different from those set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.8. the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods or defer the payment of interest and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- 2.2.9. if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Issuer if other than as set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.10. the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, repurchase or repay, if other than as set forth herein, the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions, including payments made in cash in anticipation of future sinking fund obligations, or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- 2.2.11. the forms of the Securities of the Series including the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication for such Series;
- 2.2.12. if other than denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;
- 2.2.13. the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Securities of the Series shall be payable;
- 2.2.14. if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the portion of the principal amount thereof that will be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2 or upon any maturity other than the Stated Maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date, or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined;
  - 2.2.15. the terms of any repurchase or remarketing rights;
- 2.2.16. if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities, the type of Global Security to be issued; the terms and conditions, if different from those contained in this Indenture, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Securities in definitive registered form; the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities; and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security or Securities in addition to or in lieu of the legend referred to in Section 2.14.2;
- 2.2.17. whether the Securities of the Series will be convertible into or exchangeable for other Securities, common shares or other securities of any kind of the Issuer or another obligor, and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate or the

method of calculation, how and when the conversion price or exchange ratio may be adjusted, whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at the Issuer's option, the conversion or exchange period, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;

- 2.2.18. any additional restrictive covenants or Events of Default that will apply to the Securities of the Series, or any changes to the restrictive covenants set forth in Article IV or the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 that will apply to the Securities of the Series, which may consist of establishing different terms or provisions from those set forth in Article IV or Section 6.01 or eliminating any such restrictive covenant or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the Series;
  - 2.2.19. any provisions granting special rights to Holders when a specified event occurs;
- 2.2.20. if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on Securities of any Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- 2.2.21. any special tax implications of the Securities, including provisions for original issue discount securities, if offered;
- 2.2.22. whether and upon what terms Securities of the Series may be defeased if different from the provisions set forth in this Indenture;
- 2.2.23. with regard to the Securities of any Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;
- 2.2.24. whether the Securities of any Series will be issued as Unrestricted Securities or Restricted Securities, and, if issued as Restricted Securities, the rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act in reliance on which they will be sold;
- 2.2.25. any guarantees, supplemental to the Parent Guarantee, on the Securities of the Series, and the terms and conditions upon which any guarantees, including the Parent Guarantee, may be released or terminated;
  - 2.2.26. the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the Securities of the Series;
- 2.2.27. any Depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein;
  - 2.2.28. the subordination terms of the Securities of the Series; and
- 2.2.29. any and all additional, eliminated or changed terms that shall apply to the Securities of the Series, including any terms that may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations, including the Securities Act and the rules and regulations

promulgated thereunder, or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that Series.

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to above.

### Section 2.3. Execution and Authentication.

An Officer of the Issuer shall sign the Securities for the Issuer, and an Officer of the Parent Guarantor shall sign the Parent Guarantees for the Parent Guarantor, in each case by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security or Parent Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security or Parent Guarantee, as the case may be, shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by the relevant Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.2 and the preceding paragraph, in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with a Company Order or such other procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a supplemental indenture or the written order of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture delivered pursuant to Section 2.2.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.2) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officer's Certificate complying with Section 10.4, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.4. With respect to Securities of a Series subject to a Periodic Offering, the Trustee conclusively may rely, as to the authorization by the Issuer of any of such Securities, the forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and

enforceability thereof, upon the written order of the Issuer, Opinion of Counsel, Officer's Certificate and other documents delivered pursuant to this Section 2.3 at or prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such Series unless and until such written order, Opinion of Counsel, Officer's Certificate or other documents have been superseded or revoked, and written notice thereof is provided to Trustee, or expire by their terms.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not be taken lawfully; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a committee of Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer.

### Section 2.4. Registrar, Paying Agent and Transfer Agent.

The Issuer will maintain one or more paying agents (each, a "Paying Agent") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Paying Agent will be the Trustee and thereafter "Paying Agent" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Paying Agent hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Paying Agent" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Paying Agent with respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more paying agents, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as paying agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their Subsidiaries, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as paying agent.

The Issuer will maintain one or more registrars (each, a "Registrar") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Registrar will be the Trustee and thereafter "Registrar" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Registrar hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Registrar" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Registrar with respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more registrars, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as registrar, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their Subsidiaries, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as registrar.

The Issuer will also maintain a transfer agent (each, a " *Transfer Agent*") for the Securities in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial Transfer Agent will be the Trustee and thereafter " *Transfer Agent*" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Transfer Agent hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, " *Transfer Agent*" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Transfer Agent with

respect to Securities of that Series. The Issuer, upon written notice to the Trustee accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, may appoint one or more transfer agents, other than the Trustee, for all or any Series of Securities. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as transfer agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Issuer, the Parent Guarantor, or any Subsidiary of either, upon notice to the Trustee, may act as transfer agent.

The Issuer may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or Transfer Agent for its Securities without prior notice to the Holders.

## Section 2.5. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Issuer shall require each Paying Agent appointed by it other than the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor, a Subsidiary of either the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, or the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Issuer in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Issuer at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or a Subsidiary of either) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or a Subsidiary of either acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

# Section 2.6. Securityholder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities.

### Section 2.7. Transfer and Exchange.

Where Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if the requirements for such transactions set forth in this Indenture are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request upon the Trustee's receipt of a Company Order from the Issuer. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6).

Neither the Issuer nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of

business fifteen days immediately preceding the delivery of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such delivery, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

# Section 2.8. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.</u>

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Issuer shall execute a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, upon which the Parent Guarantor shall execute the Parent Guarantee, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such new Security in exchange for the Security surrendered.

If there shall be delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Issuer shall execute, the Parent Guarantor shall execute the Parent Guarantee thereon and upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Issuer in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section 2.8, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section 2.8 in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 2.8 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

### Section 2.9. <u>Outstanding Securities.</u>

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in

the interest on a Security, if applicable, effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section 2.9 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a protected purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Issuer, a Subsidiary of the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

The Issuer may purchase or otherwise acquire the Securities, whether by open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise. A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of a Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

### Section 2.10. Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, Securities of a Series owned by the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

### Section 2.11. Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Issuer may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have variations that the Issuer considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuer shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the definitive Securities.

### Section 2.12. Cancellation.

The Issuer at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Agents shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer,

exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy such canceled Securities (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Issuer upon written request. The Issuer may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

### Section 2.13. Global Securities.

2.13.1. Transfer and Exchange. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 of this Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.7 of this Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Issuer fails to appoint a successor Depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act within 90 days of such event or (ii) the Issuer executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14.1, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any tax or securities laws with respect to any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

2.13.2. <u>Legend</u>. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY. THIS SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR

# ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY."

- 2.13.3. <u>Acts of Holders</u>. The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under this Indenture.
- 2.13.4. <u>Payments</u>. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof, which in the case of a Depositary therefore will be made in accordance with its applicable procedures.
- 2.13.5. <u>Holders</u>. The Issuer, the Trustee and each Agent shall treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered in the register maintained by the Registrar as the Holder for all purposes including for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions permitted or required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.
- 2.13.6. <u>No Obligation of the Trustee</u>. Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Security, a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Securities (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders with respect to the Securities shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered Holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of a Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustee and each Agent may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.

### Section 2.14. CUSIP Numbers.

The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP", "ISIN" and or "Common Code" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP", "ISIN" and or "Common Code" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

### Section 2.15. Form of Parent Guarantee.

The form of Parent Guarantee shall be set forth on the applicable Series of Securities substantially as follows:

#### **GUARANTEE**

For value received, the Parent Guarantor hereby absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the holder of this Security the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Security upon which this Parent Guarantee is set forth in the amounts and at the time when due and payable whether by declaration thereof, or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal and interest, if any, of such Security, if lawful, to the holder of such Security and the Trustee on behalf of the Holders, all in accordance with and subject to the terms and limitations of such Security and Article XI of the Indenture. This Parent Guarantee will not become effective until the Trustee or authenticating agent duly executes the certificate of authentication on this Security. This Parent Guarantee shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles thereof.

Dated:
--------

CELANESE CORPORATION	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

# ARTICLE III. REDEMPTION

### Section 3.1. Notice to Trustee; No Liability for Calculations.

The Issuer may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay such Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay such Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in Sections 3.9 and 3.10 hereof or, as applicable, in the Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture relating to such Series. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Issuer wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the redemption date and the principal amount of Series of Securities to be redeemed at least 40 days before a redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee). The Trustee shall have no liability with respect to or obligation to calculate the redemption price of any Securities to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

## Section 3.2. Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or a supplemental indenture, if less than all of the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee will select the Securities of a Series to be redeemed on a *pro rata* basis (or, in the case of Securities issued in global form based on a method that most nearly approximates a *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate) unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. The Trustee will not be liable for selections made by it as contemplated in this section.

No Securities of a Series in principal amount of \$1,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of purchase or redemption will be given to each Holder pursuant to Section 3.3 and Section 10.1.

## Section 3.3. <u>Notice of Redemption.</u>

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will deliver a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed in accordance with Section 10.1, except that redemption notices may be given more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Securities or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Article VIII hereof.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and corresponding CUSIP, ISIN or Common Code numbers, as applicable, and will state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price and the amount of accrued interest, if any, to be paid;
- (c) if any Global Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Global Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Global Security, the principal amount thereof will be decreased by the portion thereof redeemed pursuant thereto;
- (d) if any Certificated Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed, and that, after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Certificated Security or Certificated Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Certificated Security;
- (e) the name and address of the Paying Agent(s) to which the Securities are to be surrendered for redemption;

- (f) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the relevant Paying Agent to collect the redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any;
- (g) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption cease to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (h) that Securities of the Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (i) the paragraph of the Securities and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (j) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP, ISIN or Common Code numbers, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Issuer's written request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Issuer's name and at its expense; *provided*, *however*, that the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee, at least 40 days prior to the redemption date (or such shorter period of time as the Trustee may permit), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

## Section 3.4. <u>Effect of Notice of Redemption.</u>

Once notice of redemption is mailed or published as provided in Section 3.3, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date and at the redemption price. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, a notice of redemption may not be conditional. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

On or after any purchase or redemption date, unless the Issuer defaults in payment of the purchase or redemption price, interest shall cease to accrue on Securities or portions thereof tendered for purchase or called for redemption.

### Section 3.5. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the redemption date, the Issuer shall deposit with the Paying Agent money in immediately available funds sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date.

### Section 3.6. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Certificated Security that is redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Certificated Security of the same Series and the same maturity equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

In relation to Certificated Securities, a new Security in principal amount equal to the unpurchased or unredeemed portion of any Security purchased or redeemed in part will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Certificated Security.

# Section 3.7. <u>Sinking Fund.</u>

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, the provisions of Sections 3.7, 3.8 and 3.9 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a Series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series is referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series is referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.8. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any Series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such Series.

### Section 3.8. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Issuer (i) may deliver outstanding Securities of a Series other than any Securities previously called for redemption and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a Series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Issuer pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such Series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

### Section 3.9. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 30 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Series of Securities, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that Series pursuant to the terms of the Series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the currency in which the Securities of such Series are denominated (except as provided pursuant to Section 2.2), the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that Series pursuant to Section 3.8 and the basis for such credit. Together with such Officer's Certificate, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Issuer in the manner provided in Section 3.3.

# ARTICLE IV. COVENANTS

## Section 4.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Issuer covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, on the Securities of that Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture. Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, on or before 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the applicable payment date, the Issuer shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of each such Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

## Section 4.2. <u>Compliance Certificate.</u>

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of its fiscal year of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor (which as of the date of this Indenture is December 31, or if the fiscal year with respect to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, is changed, such other fiscal year end date as the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall notify to the Trustee in writing), an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor and the Subsidiaries of each during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to his/her knowledge the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he may have knowledge). Such Officer's Certificate need not include a reference to any non-compliance that has been fully cured prior to the date as of which such certificate speaks.

The Issuer will, so long as any of the Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

### Section 4.3. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture or the Securities; and each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein

granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

### Section 4.4. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and rights (charter and statutory); provided, however, that neither Issuer nor the Parent Guarantor shall be required to preserve any such right if its Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of its business and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Securities.

### Section 4.5. Reports.

- (a) So long as any Securities are outstanding, the Issuer shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Parent Guarantor files with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Parent Guarantor may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Issuer shall be deemed to have complied with the previous sentence to the extent that such information, documents and reports are filed with the SEC via EDGAR (or any successor electronic delivery procedure).
- (b) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

# ARTICLE V. SUCCESSORS

### Section 5.1. Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets.

The Issuer may not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into another Person (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving Person); or (y) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another Person; unless:

(a) either: (i) the Issuer is the surviving Person; or (ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the United States, any state of

the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof (the Issuer or such Person, as the case may be, hereinafter referred to as the "Successor Company");

- (b) the Successor Company (if other than the Issuer) expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Securities and the Indenture;
  - (c) immediately after such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists;
- (d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such amendment or supplement (if any) comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, the Issuer under this Indenture and the Securities.

# ARTICLE VI. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

### Section 6.1. Events of Default.

The following are "Events of Default" with respect to the Securities of any Series, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture, it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default:

- (a) the Issuer defaults in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (b) the Issuer defaults in the payment when due of interest on or with respect to the Notes and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (c) the Issuer defaults in the performance of, or breaches any covenant, warranty or other agreement contained in this Indenture (other than a default in the performance or breach of a covenant, warranty or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (a) or (b) above) and such default or breach continues for a period of 90 days after the notice specified below;
  - (d) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (1) commences a voluntary case,
    - (2) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
  - (3) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
    - (4) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

- (5) generally is unable to pay its debts as the same become due; or
- (e) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (1) is for relief against the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor in an involuntary case,
- (2) appoints a Custodian of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor or for all or substantially all of its property, or
  - (3) orders the liquidation of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor,

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;

- (f) the Parent Guarantee with respect to the Securities of such Series shall for any reason cease to be, or shall for any reason be asserted in writing by the Parent Guarantor or the Issuer not to be, in full force and effect and enforceable in accordance with its terms except to the extent contemplated by this Indenture and such Parent Guarantee; or
- (g) any other Event of Default provided in the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution under which such Series of Securities is issued or in the form of Security for such Series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

A Default under one Series of Securities issued under this Indenture will not necessarily be a default under another Series of Securities under this Indenture.

### Section 6.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default for a Series of Securities occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f)), the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of such Series of Securities may declare the unpaid principal of all such Securities to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that it is a "notice of acceleration" (the "Acceleration Notice"), and the same shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f) occurs, the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Series of Securities will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to any Series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article VI provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series, by written notice to the Issuer and the

Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that Series, other than the non-payment of the principal and interest, if any, of Securities of that Series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## Section 6.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Issuer covenants that if

- (a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
  - (b) default is made in the payment of principal of any Security at the Maturity thereof, or
- (c) default is made in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when and as due by the terms of a Security,

then, the Issuer will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Issuer fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such Series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

### Section 6.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the

Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Issuer for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid with respect to the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
- (b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same,

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.6.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote with respect to the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

## Section 6.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities with respect to which such judgment has been recovered.

## Section 6.6. <u>Application of Money Collected.</u>

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article VI shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.6;

Second: To the payment of all senior indebtedness of the Issuer if and to the extent required by Article XI;

Third: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities with respect to which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest, respectively; and

Fourth: To the Issuer.

## Section 6.7. Limitation on Suits.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may pursue any remedy under this Indenture applicable to such Securities only if:

- (a) the Holder gives the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default for such Series of Securities;
- (b) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of such outstanding Series of Securities make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (c) the Holders furnish to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request;
- (d) the Trustee fails to act for a period of 60 days after receipt of notice and furnishing of indemnity; and
- (e) during that 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of such Securities do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

This provision does not, however, affect the right of a Holder of Securities to sue for enforcement of any overdue payment with respect to such Securities.

### Section 6.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

### Section 6.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any

reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

# Section 6.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in Section 2.8, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not, to the extent permitted by law, prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

## Section 6.11. <u>Delay or Omission Not Waiver.</u>

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article VI or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

# Section 6.12. <u>Control by Holders.</u>

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and
- (c) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or that it will not be adequately indemnified against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in complying with such direction.

### Section 6.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such Series waive an existing Default or Event of Default hereunder with respect to such Series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of such Series ( provided , however , that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration). Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## Section 6.14. <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u>

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Issuer to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

## ARTICLE VII. TRUSTEE

## Section 7.1. Duties of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
  - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series:
    - (1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.1; and
  - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Article VII.
- (e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on or investment of any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuer. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Securities.

# Section 7.2. <u>Rights of Trustee.</u>

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting, upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, note, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, security or other paper or document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided by the Issuer.

The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

- (c) The Trustee may act through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture or with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it from the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the relevant Series of Securities.
- (e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Issuer shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Issuer.
- (f) Anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable under or in connection with this Indenture for indirect, special, incidental, punitive or consequential losses or damages of any kind whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, whether or not foreseeable, even if the Trustee has been advised of the possibility thereof and regardless of the form of action in which such damages are sought.
- (g) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders of Securities shall have offered to the Trustee, security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby.
- (h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default with respect to the Securities unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.
- (i) The Trustee may at any time request, and the Issuer shall deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the specimen signatures and the names of individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

- (j) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture because of circumstances beyond its control, including, but not limited to, acts of God, flood, war (whether declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot, strikes or work stoppages for any reason, embargo, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture, inability to obtain material, equipment, or communications or computer facilities, or the failure of equipment or interruption of communications or computer facilities, and other causes beyond its control whether or not of the same class or kind as specifically named above.
- (k) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, each Agent, and each other agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

### Section 7.3. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.9 and 7.10.

### Section 7.4. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of any offering materials, this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Issuer or upon the Issuer's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in any offering materials or the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

### Section 7.5. Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and it is actually known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such Series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a Responsible Officer in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such Series to do so.

## Section 7.6. Compensation and Indemnity.

The Issuer agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Issuer and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a

trustee of an express trust. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor shall indemnify the Trustee from, and hold it harmless against any damage, cost, claim, loss, liability or expense (including the reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with its acceptance and administration of the trusts set forth under this Indenture, the performance of its obligations and/or the exercise of its rights hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Issuer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Issuer shall defend the claim, with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense, unless, the Trustee, in its reasonable discretion, determines that any actual or potential conflict of interest may exist, in which case the Trustee may have separate counsel, reasonably acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Issuer need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Issuer shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own gross negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Issuer in this Section 7.6, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of and premium (if any) and interest on Securities of any Series. Such lien and the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under this Section 7.6 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the payment of the Securities and/or the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default, the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

# Section 7.7. Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.7.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Issuer. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series by so notifying the Trustee and the Issuer. The Issuer may remove the Trustee for any or all Series of the Securities if:

(a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.9;

- (b) the Trustee is adjudged as bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
  - (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more Series, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those Series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such Series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any Series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Issuer.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any Series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Issuer or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a Series fails to comply with Section 7.9, any Holder of Securities of such Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Issuer. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall give a notice of its succession to Holders in accordance with Section 10.2. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.6.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series, the Issuer, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing

herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On request of the Issuer, or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those Series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.7, the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under Section 7.6 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

# Section 7.8. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.</u>

Subject to Section 7.9, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business (including this transaction) to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

## Section 7.9. <u>Eligibility; Disqualification.</u>

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

### Section 7.10. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1933, as amended (the "TIA") § 311(a), as if such section applied hereto, excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been

removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a), as if such section applied hereto, to the extent indicated therein.

# ARTICLE VIII. DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

### Section 8.1. <u>Termination of Issuer's Obligations.</u>

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a Series (except that all obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under Section 7.6, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.3 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on written demand of the Issuer shall execute instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series, when:

## (1) either

- (A) all outstanding Securities of such Series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all outstanding Securities of such Series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:
  - (i) have become due and payable, or
  - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
  - (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of (y) or (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such Series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be; or

- (C) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge, as contemplated by Section 2.2 to be applicable to the Securities of such Series;
- (2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such Series; and
- (3) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.
- (b) Unless this Section 8.1(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may terminate certain of its obligations under this Indenture (" *covenant defeasance*") with respect to the Securities of a Series if:
  - either the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such Series, (i) money, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such Series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such Series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such Series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.1(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest with respect to the Securities of such Series as the same shall become due;
  - (2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;
  - (3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit

(other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit and the grant of any lien securing such borrowings);

- (4) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such Issuer or Parent Guarantor's exercise of its option under this Section 8.1(b) and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised; and
- (5) the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor have complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such Series pursuant to this Section 8.1.

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on written demand of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall execute instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Issuer's obligations in Sections 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 4.1, 5.1, 7.6 and 7.7, the Parent Guarantor's obligations in Section 5.1 and 7.6, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.3 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such Series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor in Section 7.6 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.3 shall survive with respect to Securities of such Series.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the Issuer's option.

- (c) If the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has previously complied or is concurrently complying with the conditions set forth in Section 8.1(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a Series, then unless this Section 8.1(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may elect to be discharged (" *legal defeasance*") from its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such Series, if:
  - (1) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.1(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal

Revenue Service or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture; the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.2 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such Series pursuant to this Section 8.1(c); and

(2) the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such Series and an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such Series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such Series to pay principal of and premium (if any) and interest on Securities of such Series, the Issuer's obligations under Sections 4.1 and 5.1 and the Parent Guarantor's obligations under Section 5.1 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Issuer evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

- (d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a Series are specified to be applicable to such Series as contemplated by Section 2.2, each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of a Series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such Series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.2, to be applicable to the Securities of such Series.
- (e) If Securities of any Series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.1 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Issuer shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer.

# Section 8.2. <u>Application of Trust Money.</u>

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Issuer shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.1 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Securities of the Series with respect to which the deposit was made.

### Section 8.3. Repayment to Issuer or Parent Guarantor.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, upon written request any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Issuer for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

### Section 8.4. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any Series in accordance with Section 8.1 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series and under the Securities of such Series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.1 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.1; provided, however, that if the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE IX. AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

### Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holder of Securities of a Series, the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Series of Securities in the following circumstances:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or transfer of substantially all of the assets of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be;
  - (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of Certificated Securities;
- (4) to provide any security for or guarantees, supplemental to the Parent Guarantee, of its Securities or for the addition of an additional obligor on its Securities;

- (5) to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, if applicable;
- (6) to add covenants that would benefit the Holders of its Securities or to surrender any rights the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor has under this Indenture;
- (7) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, *provided* that any such change or elimination shall not become effective with respect to any outstanding Securities of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;
- (8) to provide for the issuance of and establish forms and terms and conditions of a new Series of Securities:
  - (9) to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of the Securities;
- (10) to issue additional Securities of any Series, *provided* that such additional Securities have the same terms as, and be deemed part of the same Series as, the applicable Series of Securities to the extent required under this Indenture;
- (11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of and appointment by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trust by more than one trustee;
  - (12) to add additional Events of Default with respect to Securities; and
- (13) to make any change that does not adversely affect any of its outstanding Securities in any material respect.

# Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.

This Indenture or the Securities of a Series may be amended or supplemented, and waivers may be obtained, with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, such Securities of a Series), and any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any or interest, if any, on, such Securities of a Series, except a payment Default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of such Series may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Securities of a Series).

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of a Series issued by the Issuer may waive any existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to those Securities. Those Holders may not, however, waive any Default or Event of Default in any payment on any Security.

For the avoidance of doubt, any amendment, supplement or waiver to any Series of Securities made with the consent of Holders of such Series of Securities, shall be made with respect to that Series of Securities only, and not any other Series of Securities.

## Section 9.3. Limitations.

Without the consent of each Holder of Securities of a Series affected thereby, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Securities of such Series held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the amount of the Securities of such Series whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
  - (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on the Securities of such Series;
- (3) reduce the principal of the Securities of such Series or change the Stated Maturity of the Securities of such Series;
- (4) reduce any premium payable on the redemption of the Securities of such Series or change the time at which the Securities of such Series may or must be redeemed;
- (5) make payments on the Security of such Series payable in currency other than as originally stated in such Security;
- (6) modify the subordination provisions of the Security of such Series in a manner adverse in any material respect to the Holder thereof;
- (7) impair the Holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on the Security of such Series;
- (8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of the Securities of such Series necessary to waive compliance with Sections 6.8 and 6.13 of this Indenture or to make any change in this Section 9.3(9); or
- (9) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default regarding any payment on Securities of such Series.

In the event that consent is obtained from some of the Holders but not from all of the Holders with respect to any amendments or waivers pursuant to clauses (1) through (9) of this Section 9.3, new Securities of such Series with such amendments or waivers will be issued

to those consenting Holders. Such new Securities shall have separate CUSIP numbers and ISINs from those Securities of such Series held by non-consenting Holders.

### Section 9.4. Form of Amendments.

Every amendment to this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series shall be set forth in a supplemental indenture.

### Section 9.5. Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment is set forth in a supplemental indenture or a waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the written notice of revocation before the date of the supplemental indenture or the date the waiver becomes effective.

Any amendment or waiver once effective shall bind every Securityholder of each Series affected by such amendment or waiver unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.3. In that case, the amendment or waiver shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

# Section 9.6. Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment or waiver on any Security of any Series thereafter authenticated. The Issuer, in exchange for its Securities of that Series, may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate upon request new Securities of that Series that reflect the amendment or waiver.

## Section 9.7. Trustee Protected.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any supplemental indentures which affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, immunities, or indemnities under this Indenture, the Securities or otherwise.

# ARTICLE X. MISCELLANEOUS

#### Section 10.1. Notices.

Any request, direction, instruction, demand, document, notice or communication by the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or the Trustee to the other, or by a Holder to the Issuer, the

Parent Guarantor or the Trustee, shall be in English and in writing and delivered in person, mailed by first-class mail, delivered via facsimile or delivered by overnight courier as follows:

if to the Issuer:

Celanese US Holdings LLC 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 Fax: (214) 258-9730 Attention: General Counsel

if to the Parent Guarantor:

Celanese Corporation 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234 Fax: (214) 258-9730 Attention: General Counsel

in either case, with a copy to:

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP 200 Park Avenue New York, New York 10166 Fax: (212) 351-4035 Attention: Andrew L. Fabens

if to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. 201 Main Street, Suite 301 MAC: T T5441-030 Fort Worth, TX 76102 Fax: (817) 885-8650

Notices shall be effective upon the recipient's actual receipt thereof. Any party by notice to the other parties may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to (i) a Securityholder of a Certificated Security shall be mailed by first-class mail to his address shown on the register kept by the Registrar (ii) a Securityholder of a Global Security shall be delivered to the Depositary in accordance with its applicable procedures. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Securityholder of any Series or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders of that or any other Series.

If a notice or communication to any Securityholder is mailed or published in the manner provided above, within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the Securityholder receives it.

If the Issuer mails a notice or communication to Securityholders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

With respect to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not have any duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the Person sending instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information by electronic transmission is, in fact, a Person authorized to give such instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information on behalf of the party purporting to send such electronic transmission; and the Trustee shall not have any liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by any party as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information. Each other party agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of electronic methods to submit instructions, directions, reports, notices or other communications or information to the Trustee, including the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, notices, reports or other communications or information, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

## Section 10.2. Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Securityholders of a Series may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b), as if such section applied hereto, with other Securityholders of such Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities.

# Section 10.3. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor shall furnish to the Trustee:

- 1. an Officer's Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signer, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- 2. an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

### Section 10.4. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

1. a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

- 2. a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- 3. a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- 4. a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

# Section 10.5. Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Securityholders of one or more Series. Any Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

### Section 10.6. <u>Legal Holidays.</u>

Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, a "Legal Holiday" is any day that is not a Business Day. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

# Section 10.7. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Certain Others.

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or similar founder, stockholder or member of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor will have any liability for or any obligations of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees or for any claim based on, with respect to or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Securities by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securities. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

### Section 10.8. Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission shall be equally as effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Indenture. Any party delivering an executed counterpart of this Indenture by facsimile or electronic transmission also shall deliver an original executed counterpart of this Indenture, but the failure to deliver an original executed counterpart shall not affect the validity, enforceability and binding effect of this Indenture.

## Section 10.9. Governing Laws.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES, INCLUDING ANY CLAIM OR CONTROVERSY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE OR THE SECURITIES, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

## Section 10.10. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any Subsidiary of the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

## Section 10.11. Successors.

All agreements of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

# Section 10.12. Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

## Section 10.13. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross Reference Table, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

### Section 10.14. Judgment Currency.

The Issuer and the Parent Guarantor agree, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due with respect to the principal of or interest or other amount on the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the recipient could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a New York Banking Day, then the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the recipient could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which final unappealable

judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with subsection (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable with respect to such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable, and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a Legal Holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

### Section 10.15. English Language.

This Indenture has been negotiated and executed in the English language. All certificates, reports, notices and other documents and communications delivered or delivered pursuant to this Indenture (including any modifications or supplements hereto), shall be in the English language, or accompanied by a certified English translation thereof. In the case of any document originally issued in a language other than English, the English language version of any such document shall for purposes of this Indenture, and absent manifest error, control the meaning of the matters set out therein.

### Section 10.16. Submission to Jurisdiction; Appointment of Agent.

Any suit, action or proceeding against the Issuer, the Parent Guarantor or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues with respect to this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees (a "Related Proceeding") may be brought in any state or Federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York, as the Person bringing such Related Proceeding may elect in its sole discretion. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court for the purpose of any Related Proceeding and has irrevocably waived any objection to the laying of venue of any Related Proceeding brought in any such court and to the fullest extent it may effectively do so and the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any Related Proceeding or any such suit, action or proceeding in any such court. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees that service of all writs, claims, process and summonses in any Related Proceeding brought against it in the State of New York may be made upon CT Corporation System, 111 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10011 (and any successor entity) (the "*Process Agent*"). Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor irrevocably appointed the Process Agent as its agent and true and lawful attorney in fact in its name, place and stead to accept such service of any and all such writs, claims, process and summonses, and hereby agrees that the failure of the Process Agent to give any notice to it of any such service of process shall not impair or affect the validity of such service or of any judgment based thereon. Each of the Issuer and the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees to have an office or to maintain at all times an agent with offices in the United States of America to act as Process Agent. Nothing in this Indenture shall in any way be deemed to limit the ability to serve any such writs, process or summonses in any other manner permitted by applicable law.

## Section 10.17. Waiver of Immunity.

To the extent that the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor, as the case may be, has or hereafter may acquire any immunity from jurisdiction of any court or from any legal process (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution or execution, on the ground of sovereignty or otherwise) with respect to itself or its property, each hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, such immunity with respect to its obligations under this Indenture, the Securities or the Parent Guarantees.

## Section 10.18. Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH OF THE ISSUER, THE PARENT GUARANTOR AND THE TRUSTEE HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES, OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

# ARTICLE XI. GUARANTEES

# Section 11.01 Parent Guarantee.

The Parent Guarantor hereby fully and unconditionally guarantees (i) to each Holder of each Security that is authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, and (ii) to the Trustee on behalf of such Holder, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Security when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, in accordance with the terms of such Security and of this Indenture. In case of the failure of the Issuer punctually to make any such payment, the Parent Guarantor hereby agrees to cause such payment to be made punctually when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity or by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, and as if such payment were made by the Issuer.

The Parent Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of such Security or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same or any release, amendment, waiver or indulgence granted to the Issuer or the Parent Guarantor or any consent to departure from any requirement of any other guarantee of all or any of the Securities or any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor. The Parent Guarantor hereby waives the benefits of diligence, presentment, demand for payment, any requirement that the Trustee or any of the Holders protect, secure, perfect or insure any security interest in or other lien on any property subject thereto or exhaust any right or take any action against the Issuer or any other Person or any collateral, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, protest or notice with respect to such Security or the indebtedness evidenced thereby and all demands whatsoever, and covenants that this Parent Guarantee will not be discharged in respect of such Security except by complete performance of the obligations contained in such Security and in such Parent Guarantee. The

Parent Guarantor agrees that if, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee or any of the Holders of the applicable Series of Securities are prevented by applicable law from exercising their respective rights to accelerate the maturity of such Securities, to collect interest on such Securities, or to enforce or exercise any other right or remedy with respect to such Securities, the Parent Guarantor agrees to pay to the Trustee for the account of such Holders, upon demand therefor, the amount that would otherwise have been due and payable had such rights and remedies been permitted to be exercised by the Trustee or any of such Holders.

The Parent Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the holders of the Securities against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid by the Parent Guarantor on account of such Security pursuant to the provisions of its Parent Guarantee or this Indenture; provided, however, that the Parent Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce or to receive any payment arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all Securities of such Series issued hereunder shall have been paid in full.

The Parent Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective should any petition be filed by or against the Issuer for liquidation or reorganization, should the Issuer become insolvent or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or should a receiver or trustee be appointed for all or any part of the Issuer's assets, and shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of such Securities, is, pursuant to applicable law, rescinded or reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by any holder of such Securities, whether as a "voidable preference", "fraudulent transfer", or otherwise, all as though such payment or performance had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, restored or returned, such Securities shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be reinstated and deemed reduced only by such amount paid and not so rescinded, reduced, restored or returned.

Any term or provision of the Parent Guarantee to the contrary notwithstanding, the aggregate amount of the obligations guaranteed hereunder shall be reduced to the extent necessary to prevent such Parent Guarantee from violating or becoming voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

### Section 11.02 Execution and Delivery of Parent Guarantee.

The Parent Guarantee shall include the terms of the Parent Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 and shall be substantially in the form established pursuant to Section 2.15. The Parent Guaranter hereby agrees to execute its Parent Guarantee, in a form established pursuant to Section 2.15, on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

The Parent Guarantee shall be executed on behalf of the Parent Guarantor by any one of its chairman of its board of directors, president, vice presidents or other person duly authorized by the Parent Guarantor's board of directors. The signature of any or all of these persons on the Parent Guarantee may be manual or facsimile.

A Parent Guarantee bearing the manual or facsimile signature of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Parent Guarantor shall bind the Parent Guarantor, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of any Security or did not hold such offices at the date of such Parent Guarantee.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof, shall constitute due delivery of the Parent Guarantee on behalf of the Parent Guarantor and shall bind the Parent Guarantor notwithstanding the fact that the Parent Guarantee does not bear the signature of the Parent Guarantor. The Parent Guarantor agrees that its Parent Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 and in the form of Parent Guarantee established pursuant to Section 2.15 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to execute a Parent Guarantee on any such Security.

## Section 11.03 Release of Parent Guarantee.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article XI to the contrary, concurrently with the payment in full of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Securities of a Series, the Parent Guarantor shall be released from and relieved of its obligations under this Article XI with respect to the Securities of such Series. Upon the delivery by the Issuer to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the transaction giving rise to the release of this Parent Guarantee was made by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Securities, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of the Parent Guarantor from its obligations under this Parent Guarantee. If any of the obligations to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities and all other obligations of the Issuer are revived and reinstated after the termination of this Parent Guarantee, then all of the obligations of the Parent Guarantor under this Parent Guarantee shall be revived and reinstated as if this Parent Guarantee had not been terminated until such time as the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities are paid in full, and the Parent Guarantor shall enter into an amendment to this Parent Guarantee, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, evidencing such revival and reinstatement.

# ARTICLE XII. SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

## Section 12.1. Subordination Terms.

The Securities of a Series issued hereunder shall be subordinated in right of payment to the extent provided in the subordination terms with respect to the Securities of such Series that are established pursuant to Section 2.2.

[ Signature page follows. ]

I	N WITNESS	WHEREOF, t	he parties h	ereto have caused	this Indenture	e to be duly	executed as o	of the day
and year first	t above writter	1.						
				CELANESE US	HOLDINGS	LLC		
				D				

By:	
Name:	
Title:	
CELANESE CORPORATION	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

WELLS	FARGO	BANK,	NATIONAL
ASSOCI	ATION		
_			

By:			
	Name:		
	Title:		

April 29, 2011

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP

200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166-0193 Direct: 212.351.4000 Fax: 212.351.4034

Celanese Corporation Celanese US Holdings LLC 1601 West LBJ Freeway Dallas, Texas 75234

Re: Celanese Corporation

Celanese US Holdings LLC

Registration Statement on Form S-3

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement"), of Celanese Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Parent"), Celanese US Holdings LLC (the "Company") and certain direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of the Parent listed as co-registrants thereto (collectively with the Parent, the "Guarantors"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on April 29, 2011 pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the registration of the following securities (the "Securities"): (i) senior or subordinated debt securities of the Company (the "Debt Securities"); (ii) preferred stock of the Parent (the "Preference Stock"); (iii) Series A common stock of the Parent (the "Common Stock") and (iv) guarantees by the Guarantors of the Debt Securities (the "Guarantees").

We have examined the originals, or photostatic or certified copies, of such records of the Company and the Guarantors and certificates of officers of the Company and the Guarantors and of public officials and such other documents as we have deemed relevant and necessary as the basis for the opinions set forth below. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity and competency of all natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies.

Based upon the foregoing examination and in reliance thereon, and subject to the assumptions stated and in reliance on statements of fact contained in the documents that we have examined, we are of the opinion that:

(1) With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under one or more indentures (each, an "Indenture"), when (a) the Indenture and the applicable supplement thereto, if any, has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee thereunder and (b) the Debt Securities have been executed, issued, delivered and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement against the receipt of requisite consideration therefor provided for

Celanese Corporation Celanese US Holdings LLC April 29, 2011 Page 2

therein, the Debt Securities will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company.

- (2) With respect to the Preferred Stock, when (a) the applicable Certificate of Designation for the Preferred Stock to be issued has been duly filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and (b) the shares of Preferred Stock have been issued and delivered in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement against the receipt of requisite consideration therefor provided for therein, the shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- (3) With respect to the Common Stock, when the shares of Common Stock have been issued and delivered in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement against the receipt of requisite consideration therefor provided for therein, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- (4) With respect to the Guarantees, when the Debt Securities have been executed and delivered on behalf of the Company in the form contemplated by the Indenture and authenticated by the trustee thereunder, the Guarantees will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guaranters.

The opinions expressed above are subject to the following exceptions, qualifications, limitations and assumptions:

- A. We have assumed the completion of all corporate action required to be taken by the Company to duly authorize each proposed issuance of Securities.
- B. We render no opinion herein as to matters involving the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York, the State of Texas, the United States of America, the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act. We are not engaged in practice in the State of Delaware; however, we are generally familiar with the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act as currently in effect and have made such inquiries as we consider necessary to render the opinions contained herein. We have further assumed without independent investigation that the operating agreement of the each of the Guarantors that is a Delaware limited liability company constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of each party thereto, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms; to the extent our opinion is dependent on the interpretation of such agreement, it is based on the

Celanese Corporation Celanese US Holdings LLC April 29, 2011 Page 3

plain meaning of the provisions thereof in light of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act. This opinion is limited to the effect of the current state of the laws of the State of New York, the State of Texas, the United States of America and, to the limited extent set forth above, the State of Delaware and the facts as they currently exist. We assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion in the event of future changes in such laws or the interpretation thereof or such facts after such time as the Registration Statement is filed.

- C. The opinions set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to (i) the effect of any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, arrangement or similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally, including the effect of statutory or other laws regarding fraudulent transfers, preferential transfers or distributions by companies to equity holders and (ii) general principles of equity, including concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.
- D. We express no opinion regarding (i) the effectiveness of any waiver (whether or not stated as such) of, or any consent thereunder relating to, any unknown future rights or the rights of any party thereto existing, or duties owing to it, as a matter of law; (ii) the effectiveness of any waiver (whether or not stated as such) of rights of any party, or duties owing to it, that is broadly or vaguely stated or does not describe the right or duty purportedly waived with reasonable specificity; (iii) the effectiveness of any waiver of stay, extension or usury laws; (iv) provisions relating to indemnification, exculpation or contribution, to the extent such provisions may be held unenforceable as contrary to public policy or federal or state securities laws or due to the negligence or willful misconduct of the indemnified party; (v) any provision to the effect that every right or remedy is cumulative and may be exercised in addition to any other right or remedy or that the election of some particular remedy does not preclude recourse to one or more others or that failure to exercise or delay in exercising rights or remedies will not operate as a waiver of any such right or remedy or (vi) the availability of damages or other remedies not specified in the Debt Securities, the Guarantees or the Indentures in respect of breach of any covenants (other than covenants relating to the payment of principal, interest, indemnities and expenses).

We consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and we further consent to the use of our name under the caption "Validity of the Securities" in the Registration

Celanese Corporation Celanese US Holdings LLC April 29, 2011 Page 4

Statement and the prospectus that forms a part thereof. In giving these consents, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP

# Celanese Corporation and Subsidiaries Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

Three Months Ended

	Enucu					
	March 31,		Year	<b>Ended Decembe</b>	er 31,	
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
			(In \$ millions, e	except ratios)		
Earnings:						
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before tax	180	538	251	433	437	549
Subtract						
Equity in net earnings of affiliates	(43)	(168)	(99)	(172)	(150)	(162)
Add						
Income distributions from equity investments	73	138	78	183	135	162
Amortization of capitalized interest	1	2	2	2	1	3
Total fixed charges	69	262	268	324	322	350
Total earnings as defined before combined fixed charges	280	772	500	770	745	902
Fixed charges:						
Interest expense	55	204	207	261	262	294
Capitalized interest	1	2	2	6	9	6
Estimated interest portion of rent expense	13	53	49	47	41	36
Cumulative preferred stock dividends		3	10	10	10	10
Guaranteed payment to minority shareholders						4
Total combined fixed charges	69	262	268	324	322	350
Ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges	4.0x	2.9x	1.9x	2.4x	2.3x	2.6x

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders Celanese Corporation:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Celanese Corporation (the "Company") of our reports dated February 11, 2011, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Celanese Corporation as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and comprehensive income (loss), and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2010, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010, which reports appear in the December 31, 2010 annual report on Form 10-K of Celanese Corporation, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

Our report dated February 11, 2011 contains explanatory paragraphs related to the Company's adoption of Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Staff Position No. 132(R)-1, *Employers' Disclosures about Postretirement Benefit Plan Assets* (included in FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Subtopic 715-20, *Defined Benefit Plans*), during the year ended December 31, 2009 and to the Company's adoption of FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (included in FASB ASC Subtopic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*), during the year ended December 31, 2008.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas April 29, 2011

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated February 10, 2011, relating to the financial statements of CTE Petrochemicals Company, appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Celanese Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2010, and to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas April 26, 2011

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated February 10, 2011, relating to the financial statements of National Methanol Company (Ibn Sina) (which expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to differences between accounting principles generally accepted in Saudi Arabia and accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America), appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Celanese Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2010, and to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche Bakr Abulkhair & Co.

Al Khobar Saudi Arabia April 26, 2011

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Celanese Corporation, which is to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration Statement), hereby constitutes and appoints David N. Weidman, Steven M. Sterin and Christopher W. Jensen, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act without joinder of the other, and each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, or cause to be signed electronically, the Registration Statement and any and all post-effective amendments and supplements to the Registration Statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the SEC, and to appear before the SEC in connection with any matter relating to the Registration Statement, hereby granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

This Power of Attorney may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which, taken together, shall constitute one Power of Attorney.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ David N. Weidman David N. Weidman	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer); Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Steven M. Sterin Steven M. Sterin	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	April 21, 2011
/s/ Christopher W. Jensen Christopher W. Jensen	Senior Vice President, Finance (Principal Accounting Officer)	April 21, 2011
/s/ James E. Barlett James E. Barlett	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ David F. Hoffmeister David F. Hoffmeister	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Martin G. McGuinn Martin G. McGuinn	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Paul H. O'Neill Paul H. O'Neill	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Mark C. Rohr Mark C. Rohr	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Daniel S. Sanders Daniel S. Sanders	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ Farah M. Walters Farah M. Walters	Director	April 21, 2011
/s/ John K. Wulff John K. Wulff	Director	April 21, 2011

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

# WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

A National Banking Association (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

**94-1347393** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

101 North Phillips Avenue Sioux Falls, South Dakota (Address of principal executive offices)

**57104** (Zip code)

Wells Fargo & Company
Law Department, Trust Section
MAC N9305-175
Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17 th Floor
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479
(612) 667-4608

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

#### CELANESE US HOLDINGS LLC

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 20-1206848

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1601 West LBJ Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75234
TELEPHONE: (972) 443-4000
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area
Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Senior Debt Securities** 

**And Guarantees** 

#### **GUARANTORS\***

Exact name of	State of	IRS Employee
Additional Registrant as Specified in it Charter	Incorporation or Organization	Identification No.
Celanese Corporation	Delaware	98-0420726
Celanese Americas LLC	Delaware	22-1862783
Celanese Acetate LLC	Delaware	56-2051387
Celanese Chemicals, Inc.	Delaware	13-2916623
Celanese Fibers Operations LLC	Delaware	13-3373680
CNA Holdings LLC	Delaware	13-5568434
Celanese International Corporation	Delaware	75-2622529
Celtran, Inc.	Delaware	56-0818166
CNA Funding LLC	Delaware	22-3847453
KEP Americas Engineering Plastics, LLC	Delaware	22-3537574
Ticona Fortron Inc.	Delaware	22-3140276
Ticona Polymers, Inc.	Delaware	13-3313358
Ticona LLC	Delaware	22-3546190
Celanese Global Relocation LLC	Delaware	41-2243055
Celanese Ltd.	Texas	75-2622526

<sup>\*</sup> Each Guarantor has the same principal executive office and phone number as Celanese US Holdings LLC

## Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency Administrator of National Banks United States Department of the Treasury Washington, D.C. 20219

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation 550 17 <sup>th</sup> Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20429

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco P.O. Box 7702 San Francisco, CA 94120

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15. Foreign Trustee. Not applicable.

Item 16. List of Exhibits. List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.

Exhibit 1.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*
EXHIBIT I.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*

Exhibit 2. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence and Fiduciary Powers for

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated February 4, 2004.\*\*

Exhibit 3. See Exhibit 2

Exhibit 4. Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.\*\*\*

Exhibit 5. Not applicable.

Exhibit 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.

Exhibit 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its

supervising or examining authority.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

<sup>\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of Hornbeck Offshore Services LLC file number 333-130784-06.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit TG3 to the Form T-3 dated March 3, 2004 of Trans-Lux Corporation file number 022-28721.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25.1 to the Form S-4 dated May 26, 2005 of Penn National Gaming Inc. file number 333-125274.

### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Dallas and State of Texas on the 29th day of April, 2011.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

John C. Stohlmann Vice President

#### EXHIBIT 6

April 29, 2011

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

### Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorities to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request thereof.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

John C. Stohlmann Vice President

### EXHIBIT 7

# Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,
at the close of business December 31, 2010, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

		Dol	lar Amounts In Millions
ASSETS			
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:			
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin		\$	17,518
Interest-bearing balances			57,228
Securities:			,
Held-to-maturity securities			0
Available-for-sale securities			150,439
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:			
Federal funds sold in domestic offices			1,656
Securities purchased under agreements to resell			16,821
Loans and lease financing receivables:			
Loans and leases held for sale			38,095
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	691,483		
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	19,637		
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance			671,846
Trading Assets			30,824
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			8,129
Other real estate owned			5,713
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies			659
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			111
Intangible assets			
Goodwill			20,931
Other intangible assets			26,452
Other assets			55,856
Total assets		\$	1,102,278
LIABILITIES			
Deposits:			
In domestic offices		\$	747,742
Noninterest-bearing	165,559	ψ	747,742
Interest-bearing	582,183		
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	362,163		99,235
Noninterest-bearing	2,029		77,233
Interest-bearing	97,206		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	91,200		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to reputchase.  Federal funds purchased in domestic offices			2,930
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase			16,102
securities some under agreements to reputchase			10,102

		ar Amounts In Millions
Trading liabilities		15,647
Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		40,254
Subordinated notes and debentures		19,252
Other liabilities		37,554
Total liabilities	\$	978,716
EQUITY CAPITAL		
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		98,971
Retained earnings		17,489
Accumulated other comprehensive income		5,280
Other equity capital components		0
Total bank equity capital		122,259
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		1,303
Total equity capital		123,562
Total liabilities, and equity capital	\$ 1	1,102,278

I, Howard I. Atkins, EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Howard I. Atkins EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

John Stumpf Directors
Dave Hoyt
Michael Loughlin

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

# WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

A National Banking Association (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

**94-1347393** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

101 North Phillips Avenue Sioux Falls, South Dakota (Address of principal executive offices)

**57104** (Zip code)

Wells Fargo & Company
Law Department, Trust Section
MAC N9305-175
Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17 th Floor
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479
(612) 667-4608

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

#### CELANESE US HOLDINGS LLC

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 20-1206848

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1601 West LBJ Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75234
TELEPHONE: (972) 443-4000
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area
Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Subordinated Debt Securities** 

**And Guarantees** 

#### **GUARANTORS\***

Exact name of	State of	IRS Employee
Additional Registrant as Specified in it Charter	Incorporation or Organization	Identification No.
Celanese Corporation	Delaware	98-0420726
Celanese Americas LLC	Delaware	22-1862783
Celanese Acetate LLC	Delaware	56-2051387
Celanese Chemicals, Inc.	Delaware	13-2916623
Celanese Fibers Operations LLC	Delaware	13-3373680
CNA Holdings LLC	Delaware	13-5568434
Celanese International Corporation	Delaware	75-2622529
Celtran, Inc.	Delaware	56-0818166
CNA Funding LLC	Delaware	22-3847453
KEP Americas Engineering Plastics, LLC	Delaware	22-3537574
Ticona Fortron Inc.	Delaware	22-3140276
Ticona Polymers, Inc.	Delaware	13-3313358
Ticona LLC	Delaware	22-3546190
Celanese Global Relocation LLC	Delaware	41-2243055
Celanese Ltd.	Texas	75-2622526

<sup>\*</sup> Each Guarantor has the same principal executive office and phone number as Celanese US Holdings LLC

## Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency Administrator of National Banks United States Department of the Treasury Washington, D.C. 20219

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation 550 17 <sup>th</sup> Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20429

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco P.O. Box 7702 San Francisco, CA 94120

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15. Foreign Trustee. Not applicable.

Item 16. List of Exhibits. List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.

Exhibit 1.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*
EXHIBIT I.	A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*

Exhibit 2. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence and Fiduciary Powers for

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated February 4, 2004.\*\*

Exhibit 3. See Exhibit 2

Exhibit 4. Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.\*\*\*

Exhibit 5. Not applicable.

Exhibit 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.

Exhibit 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its

supervising or examining authority.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

<sup>\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of Hornbeck Offshore Services LLC file number 333-130784-06.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit TG3 to the Form T-3 dated March 3, 2004 of Trans-Lux Corporation file number 022-28721.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25.1 to the Form S-4 dated May 26, 2005 of Penn National Gaming Inc. file number 333-125274.

### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Dallas and State of Texas on the 29th day of April, 2011.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

John C. Stohlmann Vice President

#### EXHIBIT 6

April 29, 2011

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

### Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorities to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request thereof.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

John C. Stohlmann Vice President

### EXHIBIT 7

# Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,
at the close of business December 31, 2010, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

ASSETS         Cash and balances due from depository institutions:         Total stand balances due from depository institutions:         Total stand balances due from depository institutions:         \$ 17,518           Interest-bearing balances         57,228         57,228         57,228         52,238         52,238			Dollar Amounts In Millions	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:         \$ 17,518           Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin         \$ 17,528           Enteriest-bearing balances         0           Securities:         0           Held-to-maturity securities         0           Available-for-sale securities         150,439           Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:         16,55           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         8           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         38,095           Loans and lease financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases, net of unearmed income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Leas and leases, net of unearmed income and allowance         9,136           Teading Assets         30,824           Permises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other assets in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,31           Other intang	ASSETS			
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin         \$ 17,518           Interest-bearing balances         57,228           Securities         \$ 0           Held-to-maturity securities         150,439           Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:         ***           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell:         ***           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         \$ 1,658           Securities purchased under agreements to resell:         ***           Loans and lease financing receivables:         ***           Loans and leases net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed sastst (including capitalized leases)         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other assets         25,452           Other assets         5,586           Total assets         5,747,42 <tr< td=""><td>Cash and balances due from depository institutions:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	Cash and balances due from depository institutions:			
Interest-bearing balances			\$	17,518
Securities:         6           Held-to-maturity securities         150,439           Available-for-sale securities         150,439           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         16,821           Loans and lease financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases held for sale         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease loses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         25,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           Deposits:         \$1,102,278           In domestic offices         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         \$				57,228
Available-for-sale securities         150,439           Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:         1,656           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         16,821           Loans and leases financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         55           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Integible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         20,931           Other sasets         \$1,102,278           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Deposits:         \$2,029           In domestic offices         \$747,742           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         \$9,235           N				,
Available-for-sale securities         150,439           Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:         1,656           Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         16,821           Loans and leases financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         55           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Integible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         20,931           Other sasets         \$1,102,278           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Deposits:         \$2,029           In domestic offices         \$747,742           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         \$9,235           N	Held-to-maturity securities			0
Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         16,821           Loans and lease financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         669           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           In domestic offices         \$747,42           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           In freeign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         90,205           Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2				150,439
Federal funds sold in domestic offices         1,656           Securities purchased under agreements to resell         16,821           Loans and lease financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         669           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           In domestic offices         \$747,42           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           In freeign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         90,205           Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2	Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:			
Loans and lease financing receivables:         38,095           Loans and leases held for sale         691,483           Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intagible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           In toreign offices         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         58,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         99,235           Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2,930				1,656
Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           Less: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         20,931           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,42           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2,930	Securities purchased under agreements to resell			16,821
Loans and leases, net of unearned income         691,483           Less: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         20,931           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,42           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2,930	Loans and lease financing receivables:			
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses         19,637           Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Poposits:         \$747,742           In domestic offices         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices				38,095
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance         671,846           Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices         2,930	Loans and leases, net of unearned income	691,483		
Trading Assets         30,824           Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$ 747,742           Deposits:         \$ 747,742           In domestic offices         \$ 747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         5,930	LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	19,637		
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)         8,129           Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$ 747,742           Deposits:         \$ 747,742           In domestic offices         \$ 747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance			671,846
Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$ 747,742           Deposits:         \$ 747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	Trading Assets			30,824
Other real estate owned         5,713           Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies         659           Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$ 747,742           Deposits:         \$ 747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			8,129
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures         111           Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$747,742           Deposits:         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices				5,713
Intangible assets         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$1,102,278           LIABILITIES         \$1,102,278           Deposits:         \$747,742           Noninterest-bearing         165,559           Interest-bearing         582,183           In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs         99,235           Noninterest-bearing         2,029           Interest-bearing         97,206           Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:         Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies			659
Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         Deposits:	Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			111
Goodwill         20,931           Other intangible assets         26,452           Other assets         55,856           Total assets         \$ 1,102,278           LIABILITIES         Deposits:	Intangible assets			
Other assets 55,856  Total assets \$1,102,278  LIABILITIES  Deposits:  In domestic offices \$747,742  Noninterest-bearing \$165,559 Interest-bearing \$582,183  In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs \$99,235  Noninterest-bearing \$2,029 Interest-bearing \$97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices \$2,930				20,931
Total assets  LIABILITIES  Deposits:  In domestic offices  Noninterest-bearing Interest-bearing In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs Noninterest-bearing In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs Noninterest-bearing Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:  Federal funds purchased in domestic offices  \$ 1,102,278  \$ 747,742  \$ 97,475  \$ 99,235  \$ 99,235  \$ 99,235  \$ 10,029  \$ 10,029  \$ 10,029  \$ 10,029  \$ 10,020  \$ 2,030	Other intangible assets			26,452
LIABILITIES  Deposits:  In domestic offices \$ 747,742  Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183  In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235  Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930	Other assets			55,856
LIABILITIES  Deposits:  In domestic offices \$ 747,742  Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183  In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235  Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930				
Deposits:  In domestic offices \$ 747,742  Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183  In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235 Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930	Total assets		\$	1,102,278
Deposits:  In domestic offices \$ 747,742  Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183  In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235 Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930	LIADILITIES			
In domestic offices \$ 747,742  Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183 In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235 Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930				
Noninterest-bearing 165,559 Interest-bearing 582,183 In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235 Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206 Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930			\$	747 742
Interest-bearing 582,183 In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs 99,235 Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206 Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930		165 550	Ψ	747,742
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs Noninterest-bearing Interest-bearing 99,235  2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930	<u> </u>	·		
Noninterest-bearing 2,029 Interest-bearing 97,206  Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930		302,103		00 235
Interest-bearing 97,206 Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase: Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930		2 020		99,233
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:  Federal funds purchased in domestic offices  2,930				
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices 2,930		71,200		
				2.030
10,102				/
	becarries sold under agreements to reputchase			10,102

	Doll	lar Amounts In Millions
Trading liabilities		15,647
Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		40,254
Subordinated notes and debentures		19,252
Other liabilities		37,554
Total liabilities	\$	978,716
		,
EQUITY CAPITAL Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		98,971
Retained earnings		17,489
Accumulated other comprehensive income		5,280
Other equity capital components		0
Total bank equity capital		122,259
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		1,303
		_
Total equity capital		123,562
Treat list liking and against against	¢.	1 102 279
Total liabilities, and equity capital	<b>3</b>	1,102,278

I, Howard I. Atkins, EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Howard I. Atkins EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

John Stumpf Dave Hoyt Michael Loughlin Directors